

Tomás Ó hÍde, Máire Ní Neachtain,  
Roslyn Blyn-LaDrew and John Gillen



# Colloquial Irish 2

The Next Step in Language Learning



ROUTLEDGE COLLOQUIALS

COMPANION  
WEBSITE  
@

# Colloquial Irish 2

*Colloquial Irish 2* is the ideal way to refresh your knowledge of the language and to extend your skills from the beginner level to advanced beginner.

Structured to give you the opportunity to listen to and read plenty of modern, everyday Irish, *Colloquial Irish 2* builds on the skills acquired in *Colloquial Irish* by expanding vocabulary, increasing awareness of grammar rules and building spoken fluency while dealing with many of the same communicative themes. The popular Cois Fharraige dialect from West Galway continues to be the main focus of the book.

With dialogues, vocabulary, grammatical explanations and cultural points based around communicative themes, as well as free sound files online, recorded by native speakers of the dialect, *Colloquial Irish 2* provides everything the advanced beginner needs to take their language skills to the next level. Free sound files, recorded by native speakers of the dialect, are available at [www.routledge.com/cw/colloquials](http://www.routledge.com/cw/colloquials).

**Tomás Ó hÍde** is Professor of Languages and Literatures at Lehman College, CUNY, USA.

**Máire Ní Neachtain** is Head of the Irish Department and Assistant Dean in the Faculty of Arts at Mary Immaculate College in Limerick, Ireland.

**Roslyn Blyn-LaDrew** is Lecturer at Penn Language Center, University of Pennsylvania, USA.

**John Gillen** is Assistant Professor in the Department of Natural Sciences, Hostos Community College, CUNY, USA.

**THE COLLOQUIAL SERIES**  
**Series Adviser: Gary King**

The following languages are available in the Colloquial series:

Afrikaans	German	Romanian
Albanian	Greek	Russian
Amharic	Gujarati	Scottish Gaelic
Arabic (Levantine)	Hebrew	Serbian
Arabic of Egypt	Hindi	Slovak
Arabic of the Gulf	Hungarian	Slovene
Basque	Icelandic	Somali
Bengali	Indonesian	Spanish
Breton	Irish	Spanish of Latin America
Bulgarian	Italian	Swahili
Burmese	Japanese	Swedish
Cambodian	Kazakh	Tamil
Cantonese	Korean	Thai
Catalan	Latvian	Tibetan
Chinese (Mandarin)	Lithuanian	Turkish
Croatian	Malay	Ukrainian
Czech	Mongolian	Urdu
Danish	Norwegian	Vietnamese
Dutch	Punjabi	Welsh
English	Persian	Yiddish
Estonian	Polish	Yoruba
Finnish	Portuguese	
French	Portuguese of Brazil	

**COLLOQUIAL 2s series: The Next Step in Language Learning**

Chinese	Russian	Irish
Dutch	Spanish	Italian
French	Spanish of Latin America	
German	Portuguese of Brazil	

Colloquials are now supported by FREE AUDIO available online. All audio tracks referenced within the text are free to stream or download from [www.routledge.com/cw/colloquials](http://www.routledge.com/cw/colloquials).

# Colloquial Irish 2

The Next Step in Language Learning

Tomás Ó hÍde, Máire Ní Neachtain,  
Roslyn Blyn-LaDrew and John Gillen

 **Routledge**  
Taylor & Francis Group  
LONDON AND NEW YORK

First published 2020  
by Routledge  
2 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon OX14 4RN

and by Routledge  
52 Vanderbilt Avenue, New York, NY 10017

Routledge is an imprint of the Taylor & Francis Group, an informa business

© 2020 Tomás Ó híde, Máire Ní Neachtain, Roslyn Blyn-LaDrew and John Gillen

The right of Tomás Ó híde, Máire Ní Neachtain, Roslyn Blyn-LaDrew and John Gillen to be identified as authors of this work has been asserted by them in accordance with sections 77 and 78 of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reprinted or reproduced or utilised in any form or by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publishers.

Trademark notice: Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks, and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

*British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data*  
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloguing-in-Publication Data  
A catalog record has been requested for this book

ISBN: 978-0-367-20301-6 (pbk)  
ISBN: 978-0-429-26074-2 (ebk)

Typeset in Sabon  
by Deanta Global Publishing Services, Chennai, India  
Visit the companion website: [www.routledge.com/cw/colloquials](http://www.routledge.com/cw/colloquials)

# Contents

Acknowledgement	vi
Introduction	vii
<b>1</b> Ócaidí sóisialta: Social occasions	<b>1</b>
<b>2</b> An teaghlach: The family	<b>19</b>
<b>3</b> Caitheamh aimsire: Pastimes	<b>36</b>
<b>4</b> Taistéal áitiúil: Local travel	<b>53</b>
<b>5</b> Ag obair: Working	<b>67</b>
<b>6</b> An deireadh seachtaine: The weekend	<b>82</b>
<b>7</b> Bia, deoch agus comhrá: Food, drink and conversation	<b>97</b>
<b>8</b> Sláinte: Health	<b>114</b>
<b>9</b> Ag cur síos ar dhaoine eile: Describing others	<b>127</b>
<b>10</b> Siopadóireacht éadaí: Shopping for clothes	<b>142</b>
<b>11</b> Taistéal saoire: Holiday travel	<b>159</b>
<b>12</b> Treoracha: Directions	<b>177</b>
<b>13</b> Ordú is iarratas: Command and request	<b>195</b>
<b>14</b> Fadó fadó: Long long ago	<b>210</b>
Index	219

# Acknowledgement

A curriculum development grant was used to create the sound files at An Tobar Fuáime studio in An Spidéal, County Galway. The authors and publishers are sincerely grateful for support received from the Department of Culture, Heritage and the Gaeltacht and the Irish National Lottery supported by the Ireland-United States Commission for Educational Exchange (Fulbright Commission).

# Introduction

This volume attempts to focus on the Irish language as it is spoken in Cois Fharraige. This is one of several Irish-speaking communities found in the west of County Galway. Cois Fharraige is the coastal region on the north shore of Galway Bay that extends roughly west of Galway City to the port village of Ros an Mhíl. Leaving Galway City, one first encounters the villages of Bearna and Na Forbacha. As Galway City has grown in population, more English-speakers have taken up residence in these border villages. However, in the next town west, An Spidéal, over two-thirds of the population are Irish-speaking and use the language as a community language. When reaching the western boundary of Cois Fharraige, the area near to Ros an Mhíl, over five-sixths of the population use Irish as a community language, speaking it at home and between neighbours.

At times in this volume, the authors wish to indicate that a dialectal choice is not only true for Cois Fharraige, but can also be witnessed throughout West Galway. ‘West Galway’ more generally refers to an area that begins with the Lough Corrib catchment area and extends west and includes the Aran Islands as well. Should the authors wish to indicate that the dialectal variation can be seen in the Irish-speaking regions of both County Galway and County Mayo, the term ‘Connacht Irish’ is used. Connacht Irish is especially useful as a term to point out differences in provincial dialects, contrasting with Ulster Irish and Munster Irish.

The authors have intentionally not used the expression ‘Connemara Irish’ to describe any dialect. The place name ‘Connemara’ or ‘Conamara’, in terms of geography, history and tourism, is used in a variety of ways at present. In the most conservative use, it would not include the local dialect, Cois Fharraige, but rather represent a dialect to the west of Cois Fharraige. In more general terms, ‘Connemara’ has been recently used to represent the entire region from the west of Galway City and Lough Corrib to the Atlantic Ocean (Iar-Chonnacht). As a result of these varied uses, ‘Connemara Irish’ will not be used in this volume as a descriptor.

As with the first volume in this series, *Colloquial Irish 2* continues following the *Teastas Eorpach na Gaeilge* syllabus. This book follows

Siollabas (A2), Bonnleibhéal 2, and therefore a student could take the internationally recognised A2 (Bonnleibhéal 2) examination after completing this book. That syllabus has been developed by Lárionad na Gaeilge at Ollscoil Mhá Nuad (Maynooth University). For more information, teaching materials and sample tests, visit [www.teg.ie](http://www.teg.ie).

Students are encouraged to study carefully the materials in this book while listening frequently to the sound files created for this volume. As you practice speaking the language out loud, there are now valuable resources to assist with pronunciation. The online dictionary, [www.teanglann.ie](http://www.teanglann.ie) (which can be accessed from [www.focloir.ie](http://www.focloir.ie)), now includes a Pronunciation Database which includes sound files for most dictionary words in each of the regional dialects. Students working with this book should pick the ‘Connacht Dialect’ in the Pronunciation Database. Additionally, there is a synthesiser located on the Trinity College Dublin (University of Dublin) website, [www.abair.ie](http://www.abair.ie). Students can pick the ‘Connemara’ dialect, type in a sentence in Irish, pick the speed of speech and then click on synthesise. An up-to-date listing of these and many more online learning aids is available by clicking ‘Irish language learning’ at the CUNY Institute for Irish-American Studies website ([www.lehman.edu/cunyiias](http://www.lehman.edu/cunyiias)).

As stated above, the chapters of *Colloquial Irish 2* frequently refer students to the dictionaries available at [www.teanglann.ie](http://www.teanglann.ie). In addition to the dictionaries and the Pronunciation Database, conjugations of verbs in all tenses can be found in the Grammar Database. *Colloquial Irish 2* uses the second-person singular imperative when referring to the base form of all verbs. There is one exception to this. We often refer to the substantive ‘to be’ verb by its present tense form, *tá*. In *Colloquial Irish 2*, students are asked to write sentences to practice language skills. A useful grammar checker is currently available online at [www.cadhan.com](http://www.cadhan.com) called *An Gramadóir*. The online interface (Úsáid ar líne) permits students to check a few sentences at a time and receive feedback.

The authors are extremely appreciative of the hundreds of students from Lehman College-CUNY, Queens College-CUNY and Manhattan College in New York City who have already studied from various drafts of this material. Their feedback was extremely beneficial as materials were modified to the needs of these learners. The authors would also like to acknowledge Elaine Ní Bhraonáin, Ailbhe Ní Ghearbhuigh, Eimear Ní Cheallaigh, Úna Ní Fhátharta, Siobhán Ní Mhaolagáin, Madeleine Ní Ghallchobhair, Rhona Ní Cheapbháill, Muireann Ní Chuív and Caoimhe Nic Giollarnáith who taught Irish at CUNY over the past two decades as this curriculum

was implemented. Many of the first takes of the dialogues in this book were recorded by some of the above instructors for use with our students. We acknowledge the valuable assistance that these Irish language lecturers contributed to this book project. Lastly, the authors express sincere thanks to the individuals from Cois Fharraige whose voices can be heard on the published version of the sound files for *Colloquial Irish 2*. The native speakers recorded for this volume are Caitríona Ní Dhomhnaill, Máire Ní Neachtain, Mike Ó Conaola and Josie Ó Cualáin. The narrator is Mícheál Mac Lochlainn.



**Taylor & Francis**  
Taylor & Francis Group  
<http://taylorandfrancis.com>

# 1 ÓCÁIDÍ SÓISIALTA

## Social occasions

**In this chapter, we will look at:**

- ▶ expressing introductions and greetings
- ▶ excusing yourself and saying goodbye
- ▶ expressing opinions
- ▶ talking about the weather
- ▶ using the copula and the substantive
- ▶ using the past tense

---



### Dialogue 1 (Audio 1:2)

An chóisir

Áine: Dia dhuit, a Phádraigín. Cén chaoi a bhfuil tú?

Pádraigín: Tá mé go breá. Agus tú féin?

Áine: Go maith, go raibh maith agat. An bhfuil tú ag baint taitnímh as an gcóisir?

Pádraigín: Tá. Tá sé thar barr. Tá an ceol thar cionn, nach bhfuil?

Áine: Tá. Tá sé go hiontach. Ach tá an bia go dona, nach bhfuil?

Pádraigín: Níl sé ródhona.

Note: The translation is located at the end of the chapter.

If you previously used *Colloquial Irish*, you may have read the ‘Dialect Appendix’ on pages 190–199 of that book. In *Colloquial Irish 2*, we will remind learners of those dialectal differences and introduce new ones directly in the text, offset in boxes. The dialogues in this book are in Connacht Irish. One dialectal difference that can be pointed out in reference to the above dialogue concerns

Cén chaoi a bhfuil tú? In Ulster, speakers say **Cad é mar atá tú?** (pronounced Goidé mar tá tú?). In Munster, speakers say **Conas atá tú?**

### **Starting with weather (Audio 1:3)**

When we first meet others at a social occasion, we might begin by making a comment about the weather. This is especially the case on islands where the weather changes frequently, such as Ireland and Britain.

Tá lá bog ann.	It's a soft [light rain] day.
Tá sé fliuch, ceart go leor.	It is wet, sure enough.
Tá drochlá ann.	It's a bad day [weatherwise].
Níl sé fliuch, ach tá sé meirbh.	It is not wet, but it is close [humid].
Tá sé fuar.	It is cold.

Of course there are dozens of words to describe the weather. You can hear many of these words when watching TG4 live following the news or when listening to the news on the radio. Visit [www.tg4.ie](http://www.tg4.ie) to learn more about the Irish language TV station. One of the radio stations that would have frequent weather reports is RTÉ Raidió na Gaeltachta. Access that radio station at [www.rte.ie/rnag/](http://www.rte.ie/rnag/).

### **Excusing yourself (Audio 1:4)**

When we are late to a social gathering, there are many ways to express sorrow for tardiness.

Tá brón orm go bhfuil mé deireanach.	Sorry that I am late.
Bhí an trácht an-trom.	The traffic was very heavy.
Tá tú ceart go leor. Ná bí buarthá.	You are okay. Don't worry.
Is cuma. Fadhb ar bith.	It doesn't matter. No problem.

Although the adjective **deireanach** for *late* (and *last*) is taught here for Cois Fharraige Irish, **déanach** (*late/last*) can also be heard in this and other dialects. The vocabulary word **mall** can also be used for

*late* in both Connacht and Ulster Irish; in Munster Irish, however, *mall* is more often used for *slow* than for *late*.

## Cleachtadh 1/Exercise 1

Cén chaoi a bhfuil an aimsir? How is the weather? Write complete sentences for each region using the terms provided. See page 145 in *Colloquial Irish* or [www.focloir.ie](http://www.focloir.ie) for vocabulary.

Example: Grianmhar + san iarthar (in the west) – *Tá sé grianmhar san iarthar.*

1. Tréimhsí gréine + san iarthuaisceart (in the northwest):
2. Ag cur báistí + i lár na tíre (in the centre of the country):
3. Scamallach + sa deisceart (in the south):

## Weather extremes

Ireland is the ‘Emerald Isle’ in part because of its mild temperatures; it is one of the places around the world with a maritime climate. The island usually does not experience a deep freeze in the winter nor a drought in the summer. As a result most homes were not traditionally equipped for these extremes. Air conditioning on average would only be useful for a few days a year and is therefore often not required. Hoodies and raincoats are necessary at times in summer. Additionally, the need to insulate pipes against freezing has only recently been considered. Many plants that die in the winter in other climates continue to grow year after year in Ireland. An example of this is the fuchsia (*fiúise*), a flowering plant that grows to be a bush or hedge in Ireland.

Homes in areas like West Galway are built to withstand local weather challenges such as rain and high winds in ways that homes in other parts of the world are not. For example, homes are not commonly built using a wooden frame. The roofs are usually made of roof tiles or other heavy products such as slates to withstand high winds in ways that composition shingles could not.

The noted change in weather patterns around the world attributed to global warming has been felt in Ireland too in recent years. If you are having a hard time deciding which weather vocabulary to spend

the most time learning, however, words pertaining to mild weather and rain will always be helpful on a trip to Ireland.

### **Have you already met Máire? (Audio 1:5)**

When asked if you already know someone or have already met someone, you can reply indicating if you have met yet and follow that with a greeting such as *Dia dhuit!*, *Haigh!*, or *Cén chaoi a bhfuil tú?* Notice if you want to say ‘Yes. We met...’ we use the verb twice, as previously explained in *Colloquial Irish*, the echoing of a verb (*Chas. Chas* *uid...*).

**Ar chas tú le Máire cheana?**

Have you already met Máire?

**Níor chas. Cén chaoi a bhfuil tú, a Mháire?**

No [I haven’t already met her]. How are you, Máire?

**Chas. Chas uid le chéile ag an gclub leabhar.**

Yes. We met together at the book club.

Another way to ask if someone already knows someone else is the expression *An bhfuil aithne agat ar...* Literally, we are asking a person if they are ‘acquainted’ with or have ‘knowledge’ of another person.

**An bhfuil aithne agat ar Ailbhe?**

Tá, tá aithne agam uirthi.

Do you know Ailbhe?

Yes, I know her.

The use of the verb *cas* for *meet* is typical of Connacht Irish. In Munster Irish, in contrast, the verb *buail le* is often used to mean *meet*.

**Buaileann sé lena mhuintir go minic.** He meets with his (extended) family often.

### **Are you Liam’s brother? (Audio 1:6)**

In socialising, you might need to identify a person by relating them to others whom you know. This is an issue of identity so we use the copula,

one of the ‘to be’ verbs, with the following forms in the present: **is**, **ní**, **an** and **nach**. Recall that we use **tá** for more temporary situations with the meaning of ‘to be’, and we use **is** for more permanent descriptions.

<b>An tusa deartháir Liam?</b>	Are you (emphasised) Liam’s brother?
<b>Ní mé.</b>	I am not.
<b>An tusa cara Chlár?</b>	Are you (emphasised) Clár’s friend?
<b>Is mé. Bhí muid ag an scoil le chéile.</b>	I am. We attended school together.
<b>Nach tusa col ceathrar Áine?</b>	Aren’t you Áine’s cousin?

Verb forms followed by the separate pronoun are common in Connacht Irish for the first-person plural as in **bhí muid**. However, **bhíomar** for the first-person plural can still be heard in some parts of Connacht and is the preferred form in Munster. The same is true for the third-person plural, **bhí siad**, which can be seen as **bhíodar**. Standard Official Irish recommends **bhíomar** for the first-person plural and **bhí siad** for the third-person plural.

## ***Are you enjoying the party? (Audio 1:7)***

The term used to ask about how someone is enjoying a party or vacation is **taitneamh**, ‘enjoyment’. We can use this noun in the phrase **bain taitneamh as**, ‘gain enjoyment from’. **Ar bhain tú taitneamh as do laethanta saoire?**, ‘Did you enjoy your vacation?’ To ask someone if they are enjoying a party at present, you would need to use the phrase, **An bhfuil tú ag...?** The verbal noun of **bain** is **baint**. We use the verbal noun after **ag** in the phrase. Note also that after **ag baint** and any other such phrase with the verbal noun, we must use the genitive form of the noun. Therefore **taitneamh** will be spelt **taitnimh** in its genitive form.

<b>An bhfuil tú ag baint taitnimh as an gcóisir?</b>	Are you enjoying the party?
<b>Tá. Tá sí go hiontach.</b>	Yes. It is great.
<b>Tá. Tá an chóisir thar cionn!</b>	Yes. The party is excellent.
<b>Níl mé. Tá sí leadránach.</b>	No. It is boring.

Níl mé ag baint taitnimh aisti  
ar chor ar bith.  
Ní raibh craic ná spraoi ann.

I am not enjoying it at all.  
There was no fun to be had.

Another expression often seen in official publications to express 'satisfaction' and 'enjoyment' in Irish is **sult** (m., gs., suilt).

Tá muid ag baint suilt as na  
himeachtaí.

We are enjoying the events.

Bainigí suilt as Lá Fhéile  
Pádraig.

Enjoy St. Patrick's Day.

## Cleachtadh 2/Exercise 2

Write the excuses below in the correct order.

1. ar mé an bhfón bhí \_\_\_\_\_
2. bhí sa teach mé tábhairne \_\_\_\_\_
3. chas m'aintín mé le \_\_\_\_\_
4. an mall bhí bus \_\_\_\_\_
5. bpictiúrlann bhí sa mé \_\_\_\_\_
6. na gasúir bhailigh ón mé scoil \_\_\_\_\_
7. deireanach an bhí traein \_\_\_\_\_
8. deireanach bhí ag obair mé go \_\_\_\_\_

## Cleachtadh 3/Exercise 3



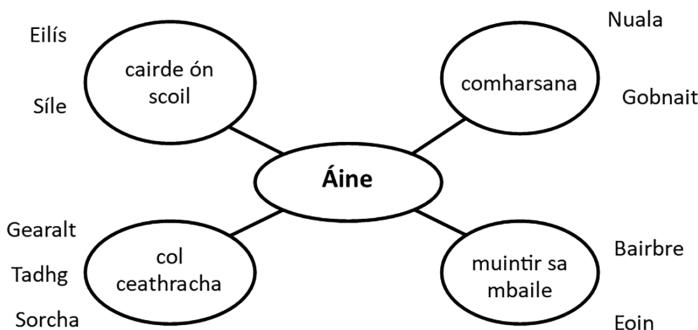
Séamus, Eimear agus Ailbhe. Photo by Tomás Ó hÍde.

Look at this picture of three people at a party. Write down a conversation between them. Here are a few sentences that you can use.

- Ar chas tú le Séamus?
- Níor chas. Deas casadh leat, a Shéamus.
- Ar chas tú le hEimear?
- Chas. Chas muid le chéile ag an gclub leabhar.
- An bhfuil aithne agat ar Ailbhe?
- Tá, tá aithne agam uirthi. Dia dhuit, a Ailbhe.
- Tá sé fliuch, ceart go leor.
- Tá drochlá ann.
- Tá sé fuar.
- Cén chaoi a bhfuil tú, a Ailbhe?
- An bhfuil tú go maith?

#### Cleachtadh 4/Exercise 4

Look at the chart below. Who are Áine's family and friends? Give an answer for each question.



Example: Haigh, a Eoin! An tusa deartháir Áine?  
*Is mé. Is í Áine mo dheirfiúr*

1. A Ghearrailt, an tusa cara Áine?
2. A Shíle, an tusa cara Áine?
3. Dia dhuit, a Ghobnait. Nach tusa comharsa Áine?
4. A Thaidhg, an tusa col ceathrar Áine?
5. A Nuala, nach tusa deirfiúr Áine?

**Cleachtadh 5/Exercise 5**

An bhfuil tú ag baint taitnimh as an gcóisir?  
Place an answer according to each face (éadan).



 **Dialogue 2 (Audio 1:8)**

An teach tábhairne

Caitríona and Dáithí meet up at O'Neill's Tavern on Third Avenue in Manhattan where there is a traditional Irish music session on Saturday evenings.

*Caitríona:* Tá an seisiún go maith, nach bhfuil?

*Dáithí:* Tá. Tá sé thar cionn.

*Caitríona:* An bhfuil tart ort? An ólfá deoch? Beidh buidéal Magners agam sa.

*Dáithí:* D'ólfainn. Tá tart orm. Ólfaidh mé cupán tae. Ní ólaim deochanna meisiciúla.

*Caitríona:* Sláinte! Agus Lá'l Vailintín sona dhuit!

*Dáithí:* Agus dhuit féin! Tá an tae sin go breá. [...]

*Caitríona:* Caithfidh mé imeacht go luath. Tá orm éirí ag a sé maidin amárach.

*Dáithí:* Céard a bheas tú a dhéanamh chomh luath sin ar maidin?

*Caitríona:* Bím ag siúlóid chuile Dhomhnach le grúpa beag i sléibhte Catskill.

*Dáithí:* Bhuel, slán leat mar sin! Slán abhaile!

*Caitríona:* Slán agat!

Note: The translation is located at the end of the chapter.

In the expression **Lá Fhéile Vailintín**, the word **féile** (feast day) is often contracted. In the above dialogue it appears as **‘l**. It can also be seen as **‘le** as in **Lá ‘le Pádraig** (St. Patrick’s Day).

### ***Expressing an opinion (Audio 1:9)***

We often find ourselves expressing opinions while at social occasions to see if others agree or disagree with us. Here are some examples.

**Tá an seisiún go maith, nach bhfuil?**

The session is good, isn’t it?

**Tá.** **Tá sé thar cionn.**

Yes. It is excellent.

**Tá Johnny Connolly ar fheabhas ar an mbosca ceoil.**

Johnny Connolly is terrific on the accordion.

**Is breá liom é. Tá a dhlúthdhiosca *An Mileoidean Scaoilte* agam.**

I love him (he is fine with me). I have his CD *An Mileoidean Scaoilte*.

**Bíonn an-oíche ann i dTigh Hughes i gcónaí.**

There is always a great evening in Tigh Hughes (pub in An Spidéal).

**Bíonn go deimhin!**

There is, indeed!

We cannot list all possibilities here, but it is important to remember that as we agree or disagree with those with whom we are speaking, we will usually respond back with the same verb (as that which was used in the original opinion). For example, if a statement is made with ‘bíonn’ as above, the response will usually be ‘bíonn’ if we agree or ‘ní bhíonn’ if we disagree. Recall the difference between **is** and **tá**.

**An bhfuil an seisiún go maith?** Is the session good?

- **Tá.** (It) is.

- **Níl.** (It) isn’t.

**An ceoltóir maith é Tadhg?**

- Is ea. (pronounced 'Sea)
- Ní hea.

Is Tadhg a good musician?

- (He) is.
- (He) isn't.

**Cleachtadh 6/Exercise 6**

Pick the best answer. Re-write the complete sentences on your paper.

1. Níl an dlúthdhiosca sin go dona, an bhfuil? \_\_\_\_\_
2. An ceoltóir í Mary Bergin? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Tá guth álainn ag an mbean sin, nach bhfuil? \_\_\_\_\_
4. An as Éirinn tú féin? \_\_\_\_\_

- (a) Is duine deas é an ceoltóir sin.
- (b) Ní hea. Is as Ceanada mé.
- (c) Tá a guth ceart go leor ach is fáidh liom a bheith ag éisteacht le Róisín Elsafty.
- (d) Is ea. Is ceoltóir den scóth í.
- (e) Níl sé go dona ar chor ar bith.

**Greetings (Audio 1:10)****Sláinte mhaith!**

Good health!

**Go maire tú an lá.**

Many happy returns of the day!

**Go mbeire muid beo ar an am seo arís!**

May we be alive at this time again! (this time next year)

**Fad saoil agat, gob fliuch agus bás in Éirinn.**

Long life to you, a wet mouth and death in Ireland.

**Sláinte na bhfear, agus go mairfidh na mná go deo.**

Health to the men, and may the women live forever!

Note that in some traditional toasts, we may see constructions that seem completely new to us. Many traditional blessings and wishes make use of the present subjunctive (*an modh foshuiteach láithreach*) meaning *may you, may we* and so on. We see this above with **Go mbeire muid beo ar an am seo arís!** We have actually seen an example of this already in the first book with **Dia dhuit**. **Dia dhuit** is a shortened form of **Go mbeannaí Dia dhuit** meaning 'May God bless you'.

Note that the **d** in **duit** and **daoibh** is not lenited in Ulster Irish and Standard Official Irish. So the expression in Standard Official Irish would read **Dia duit** with the response of **Dia is Muire duit**, in the singular and **Dia daoibh** and **Dia is Muire daoibh** in the plural.

## **Greetings of the day (Audio 1:11)**

There are many different reasons that we may offer to someone best wishes. It is not uncommon when greeting others at a social occasion to begin by wishing them a happy holiday. Less commonly, in sad situations we may express condolences to others as we greet them.

<b>Beannachtaí na Féile Pádraig ort!</b>	Happy St. Patrick's Day
<b>Athbhliain faoi mhaise dhuit.</b>	A prosperous new year to you.
Go mba hé dhuit.	- The same to you.
<b>Comhghairdeachas leis an lánuin nuaphósta!</b>	Congratulations to the newlyweds!
<b>Ní maith liom do thrioblóid.</b>	I am sorry for your troubles.
Níl aon neart air.	- It can't be helped.

**Beannachtaí na Féile Pádraig ort** literally means ‘blessings of the feast day of Patrick on you’. **Ní maith liom do thrioblóid** is a fixed phrase used to express sympathy often in the case of a recent death in the family or among close friends.

In the Irish of Cois Fharraige, the standard **comhghairdeas** can be heard as **comhghairdeachas**.

We lenite adjectives after feminine nouns. **Nollaig** is feminine and therefore **Nollaig shona** would be expected in all dialects. However, **lá** is masculine. So we would expect **sona** to be used with happy birthday. Standard greeting cards can be seen with **Lá breithe sona duit!** ('Happy Birthday!') and **Lá Fhéile Vailintín sona duit!** ('Happy Valentine's Day!'). However, in the speech of West Galway, for these special days, **sona** is often lenited.

## ***I need to leave (Audio 1:12)***

Being able to indicate that you need to leave a social occasion can also lead to further conversation, and we should be prepared for that as we develop fluency.

Caithfidh mé imeacht.	I need to leave.
Tá orm éirí go luath.	I need to get up early.
Caithfidh mé an bus deireanach a fháil.	I need to get the last bus (of the evening).
Is mór an trua sin.	That's a shame.
Bhí áthas orm casadh leat.	I was pleased to meet you.

Recall that both **caithfidh** **mé** and **tá** **orm** describe what you ‘must’ or ‘need to do’. **Caith** literally means to ‘spend, wear or throw’ among other definitions, but in this future tense phrase it is understood to mean ‘must’. Of course, **tá** **orm** means something literally ‘is on me’ to do, that is ‘I need to do it’.

## ***Goodbye (Audio 1:13)***

**Slán** is the most common way to say goodbye and can often be heard on the streets and shops in the Gaeltacht. **Slán leat** is often heard being said to a person who is leaving, and he or she can reply **slán agat** as he or she leaves. Remember the plurals of these are **slán libh** and **slán agaibh**. Here are some other expressions:

Slán abhaile!	Safe (travels) home!
Slán go fóill!	Bye for now!
Ádh mór ort!	Good luck!
Feicfidh mé arís thú!	See you again (soon)!

### ***Cleachtadh 7/Exercise 7***

Scríobh síos aon fhocal atá ar iarraidh. (Write down any word that is needed.)

1. Sláinte \_\_\_\_\_!
2. Go mbeannaí Dia \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Go \_\_\_\_\_ muid beo ar an am seo arís!

- Sláinte na bhfear, agus go \_\_\_\_\_ na mná go deo.
- Fad saoil agat, gob \_\_\_\_\_, agus bás in Éirinn.

### Cleachtadh 8/Exercise 8

Pick an expression from below. Make a greeting card for an Irish-speaking friend.

Go maire tú an lá!

Comhghairdeas leis an lánúin nuaphósta!

Beannachtaí na Féile Pádraig ort!

Nollaig shona dhuit.

Athbhliain faoi mhaise dhuit.

### Cleachtadh 9/Exercise 9

Read the sentences below. Choose one of the verbal nouns in the box to complete each sentence.

... a chríochnú

... a dhéanamh

... a fhágáil

... a fháil

- Tá orm an tsiopadóireacht \_\_\_\_\_.
- Caithfidh mé an traein dheireanach \_\_\_\_\_.
- Tá orm tasc \_\_\_\_\_ tráthnóna inniu.
- Caithfidh mé mo ghasúir \_\_\_\_\_ ag an bpáirc peile.
- Caithfidh mé mo chuid obair bhaile \_\_\_\_\_.
- Tá orm bronntanas \_\_\_\_\_ do mo dheartháir.

Although páirc (park) is feminine and the standard Irish version is páirc pheile for ‘football pitch’, páirc peile without lenition is the common usage in Cois Fharraige Irish.

## An *chopail* vs. *tá* (Audio 1:14)

There are two elements in Irish that can serve the function of ‘to be’ in English. These were referred to as the *copula* (*an chopail*) is and the *substantive verb* *tá* in the grammar summary of *Colloquial Irish*. In Unit 1 of that book, it was stated, ‘*Tá* is used to indicate what is typically a temporary condition. *Is* is usually used to identify a state that is not likely to change’. In the units following that statement, we saw many special uses for both forms of ‘to be’ that have expanded that basic understanding. For example, *tá* can be used for a permanent condition such as in indicating location as we learned in Unit 2, **Tá Baile Ard ar Bhóthar Mhaigh Cuilinn** (Baile Ard is on the Maigh Cuilinn Road).

Now we will see an example in which *is* is used for changeable situations. Note how different the sentence structure is when compared to the previously learned sentence with *tá*.

Tá an seisiún go maith!	The session is good!
Is maith an seisiún é!	The session is good!
Is seisiún maith é!	It is a good session!

We use ‘*sea* (*is ea*) and *ní hea* to respond to *is* statements and questions as seen previously when a noun follows the verb as in **An ceoltóir maith é Tadhg?** ‘*Sea/Ní hea*. *Ceoltóir* is a noun. If an adjective or pronoun immediately follows the copula verb, the adjective or pronoun is repeated in the answer as seen below.

Nach iontach an múinteoir í?	Isn’t the teacher great?
Is iontach!/Ní iontach!	She is!/She isn’t!
An í Úna an léachtóir?	Is Úna the lecturer?
Is í./Ní hí.	She is!/She isn’t!
Is seisiún maith é!	It is a good session!
‘ <i>Sea!/Ní hea</i> !	It is!/It isn’t!

## An *aimsir chaite/The past tense* (Audio 1:15)

Often at social occasions you will have the need to discuss past gatherings. It will be important to be able to ask questions and give answers in the past tense. In *Colloquial Irish*, we were introduced to the simple past in Unit 10 and learned how to form questions in the past in Unit 12. Recall that for regular verbs we use **d’** in declarative sentences before verbs that begin with a vowel

or vowel sound. We do not use this d' in negative or interrogative sentences. For negative sentences in the past tense, we use the word **níor**, and for questions, we use **ar** as below. Note that some of the irregular verbs do not follow this pattern, namely **abair**, **déan**, **téigh**, **faigh**, **feic** and **bí** (tá).

**Ar ith tú sa mbialann sin riamh?**

Did you ever eat in that restaurant?

- D'ith./Níor ith.

- I did./I didn't.

**Ar chaith tú deireadh seachtaire riamh i sléibhte Catskill?**

Did you ever spend a weekend in the Catskill mountains?

- Chaith./Níor chaith.

- I did./I didn't.

### Cleachtadh 10/Exercise 10

Roghnaigh an freagra is fearr. (Pick the best answer.)

1. An bhfuil tú go maith?	(a) Níl.	(b) Ní hea.	(c) Ní hé.
2. An bhfuil an pianó thar cionn?	(a) Tá.	(b) 'Sea.	(c) 'Sé.
3. An duine deas é an ceoltóir sin?	(a) Tá.	(b) 'Sea.	(c) 'Sé.
4. An é Tadhg an ceoltóir seo?	(a) Tá.	(b) 'Sea.	(c) 'Sé.
5. An ceoltóir den scoth é Johnny Connolly?	(a) Tá.	(b) 'Sea.	(c) 'Sé.
6. An bhfuil sé fliuch amuigh?	(a) Tá.	(b) 'Sea.	(c) 'Sé.

### Translations of dialogues from Chapter 1:

Translation of Dialogue 1:

Áine: Hi, Pádraigín. How are you?

Pádraigín: I am fine. And yourself?

Áine: Good, thanks. Are you enjoying the party?

Pádraigín: Yes. It is excellent. The music is terrific, isn't it?

Áine: Yes. It is terrific. But the food is bad, isn't it?

*Pádraigín:* It's not too bad.

Translation of Dialogue 2:

*Caitríona:* The session is good, isn't it?

*Dáithí:* It is. It is excellent.

*Caitríona:* Are you thirsty? Would you drink a drink? I'll have a bottle of Magners.

*Dáithí:* I would take a drink. I'm thirsty. I will drink a cup of tea. I don't drink alcoholic drinks.

*Caitríona:* To your health! And Happy Valentine's Day!

*Dáithí:* And to you as well! That tea is fine.

[...]

*Caitríona:* I must go early. I need to get up at six tomorrow morning.

*Dáithí:* What will you be doing so early in the morning?

*Caitríona:* I walk every Sunday with a small group in the Catskill Mountains.

*Dáithí:* Well, bye! Safe home!

*Caitríona:* Bye to you!

## Key to answers

### Chapter 1

#### Cleachtadh 1/Exercise 1

1. Tá tréimhsí gréine san iarthuaisceart.
2. Tá sé ag cur báistí i lár na tíre.
3. Tá sé scamallach sa deisceart.

#### Cleachtadh 2/Exercise 2

1. Bhí mé ar an bhfón.
2. Bhí mé sa teach tábhairne.
3. Chas mé le m'aintín.
4. Bhí an bus mall.
5. Bhí mé sa bpictiúrlann.
6. Bhailigh mé na gasúir ón scoil.

7. Bhí an traein deireanach.
8. Bhí mé ag obair deireanach.

### Cleachtadh 3/Exercise 3

Sample dialogue. Yours should be different.

*Ailbhe:* Ar chas tú le Séamus?

*Eimear:* Níor chas. Deas casadh leat, a Shéamuis. Is mise Eimear.

*Séamus:* Cén chaoi a bhfuil tú, a Eimear?

*Eimear:* Go maith, go raibh maith agat, agus tú féin?

*Séamus:* Tá mé go breá.

*Eimear:* Tá sé fluch inniu, nach bhfuil?

*Séamus:* Tá an ceart agat. Tá drochlá ann.

*Ailbhe:* Ach níl sé fuar, buíochas le Dia.

### Cleachtadh 4/Exercise 4

1. Ní mé. Is í Áine mo chol ceathrar.
2. Is mé. Is í Áine mo chara.
3. Is mé. Is í Áine mo chomharsa.
4. Is mé. Is í Áine mo chol ceathrar.
5. Ní mé. Is í Áine mo chomharsa.

### Cleachtadh 5/Exercise 5

1. Tá. Tá an chóisir thar cionn!
2. Tá sí ceart go leor.
3. Ní raibh craic ná spraoi ann.
4. Níl mé. Tá sí leadránach.

### Cleachtadh 6/Exercise 6

1. Níl an dlúthdiosca sin go dona, an bhfuil? (e) *Níl sé go dona ar chor ar bith.*
2. An ceoltóir í Mary Bergin? (d) *Is ea. Is ceoltóir den scoth í.*
3. Tá guth álainn ag an mbean sin, nach bhfuil? (c) *Tá a guth ceart go leor ach is fearr liom a bheith ag éisteacht le Róisín Elsafty.*
4. An as Éirinn tú féin? (b) *Ní hea. Is as Ceanada mé.*

**Cleachtadh 7/Exercise 7**

1. Sláinte *mhaith!*
2. Go mbeannaí Dia *dhuit.*
3. Go *mbeire* muid beo ar an am seo arís!
4. Sláinte na bhfear, agus go *mairfidh* na mná go deo.
5. Fad saoil agat, gob *fliuch*, agus bás in Éirinn.

**Cleachtadh 8/Exercise 8****Example #1**

Outside of card: Beannachtaí na Féile Pádraig ort!

Picture of a shamrock (three-leaf clover).

Inside of card: Bain taitneamh as an lá speisialta seo!

**Example #2**

Outside of card: Athbhliain faoi mhaise dhuit.

Picture of fireworks.

Inside of card: Go mbeire muid beo ar an am seo arís!

**Cleachtadh 9/Exercise 9**

1. Tá orm an tsiopadóireacht a dhéanamh.
2. Caithfidh mé an traein dheireanach a fháil.
3. Tá orm tasc a chríochnú tráthnóna inniu.
4. Caithfidh mé mo ghasúir a fhágáil ag an bpáirc peile.
5. Caithfidh mé mo chuid obair bhaile a chríochnú.
6. Tá orm bronntanas a fháil do mo dheartháir.

**Cleachtadh 10/Exercise 10**

1. (a) Níl.
2. (a) Tá.
3. (b) 'Sea.
4. (c) 'Sé.
5. (b) 'Sea.
6. (a) Tá.

## 2 AN TEAGHLACH

### The family

#### In this chapter, we will look at:

- ▶ asking a person how long he/she has been married
- ▶ inquiring how long a person was married
- ▶ asking how many children someone has
- ▶ distinguishing between **le** and **ar feadh**
- ▶ modifying nouns with personal numbers, as in ‘two students’
- ▶ using new vocabulary to describe marital status

---



#### Dialogue 3 (Audio 1:16)

An teaghlaigh

Máire: Dia dhuit, a Áine.

Áine: Dia is Muire dhuit, a Mháire.

Máire: Is é inniu ár gcomóradh pósta agus beidh na páistí ag réiteach dinnéar deas dúinn anocht.

Áine: Cén fhad atá sibh pósta?

Máire: Tá muid pósta le fiche bliain.

Áine: Go maire sibh an lá!

Máire: Go raibh maith agat. Cén chaoi a bhfuil Séamus?

Áine: Níl muid ag siúl amach níos mó.

Máire: Tá brón orm é sin a chloisteáil. Nach raibh sibh píosa fada ag siúl amach le chéile?

Áine: Bhí muid ag siúl amach le chéile ar feadh dhá bhliain. Ach tá mé ag bogadh ar aghaidh anois.

Note: See the end of the chapter for a translation.

## **How long have you been married? (Audio 1:17)**

When we answer questions regarding how long it has been, one possible way of saying ‘for’ is **le**. We use **le** when referring to a situation that continues into the present.

**Cén fhad atá sibh geallta?**

How long have you been engaged?

**Tá muid geallta le bliain.**

We have been engaged for one year.

**Cén fhad atá tú pósta?**

How long have you been married?

**Tá mé pósta le seacht mbliana.**

I have been married for seven years.

**Tá muid pósta le dhá bhliain anuas.**

We have been married for the past two years.

**Cén fhad atá sibh scartha?**

How long have you been separated?

**Tá muid scartha le trí bliana anuas.**

We have been separated for the past three years.

Numbers with years are listed on pages 4 and 5 of *Colloquial Irish*.

Note that other ways to ask ‘how long’ include **Cá fhad** (more common in the Ulster regional dialect and standardised materials) and **Cé chomh fada?** For example, **Cé chomh fada atá tú pósta?** Note that **Cé chomh fada is atá tú pósta?** can also be heard.

## **How long were you engaged? (Audio 1:18)**

When we talk about a situation that continued over a period of time in the past, we use the expression **ar feadh**. The understanding is that the activity began and ended in the past. In addition to ‘for’, it can be translated as ‘during’ or ‘for the duration of’.

**Cén fhad a bhí tú geallta?**

How long were you engaged?

**Bhí mé geallta ar feadh dhá bhliain.**

I was engaged for two years.

Cén fhad a bhí sibh ag siúl amach le chéile?

How long were you dating?

Bhí muid ag siúl amach le chéile ar feadh cheithre bliana.

We were dating for four years.

## How many children do you have? (Audio 1:19)

As we focus on the family in this unit, we turn to the question of how many children someone has. The expression for saying what you have is **Tá \_\_\_\_\_ agam**, literally *at me*. In the question, use **agat** if addressing one parent and **agaibh** if addressing both parents. In the answer, use **agam** if talking about yourself and **againn** if talking about yourself and your partner.

Cé mhéad páiste atá agaibh?

How many children do you (plural) have?

Níl aon pháiste agam.

I don't have any children.

Cé mhéad páiste atá agat?

How many children do you (singular) have?

Tá beirt mhac agus beirt iníonacha agam.

I have two sons and two daughters.

Triúr iníonacha agus beirt mhac.

Three daughters and two sons.

See Unit 3 (pp. 27–40) in *Colloquial Irish* to review this material. See the grammar tasks later in this unit for more detailed information than that previously studied in *Colloquial Irish*.

### Cleachtadh 1/Exercise 1

Pick the form of the word *bliain* that goes with each number.

1: \_\_\_\_\_

2: \_\_\_\_\_

3–6: \_\_\_\_\_

7–10: \_\_\_\_\_

## The use of **le** & **ar feadh** (Audio 1:20)

We use **ar feadh** when a certain time is in question. We use **le** when we are not certain about the period of time. We use **ar feadh** with the

past tense Irish verb and the future tense Irish verb because there are specific start and end times. We use **le** with the present tense Irish verb only, when someone is doing something now and we cannot be certain when it will end.

**Tá muid ag siúl amach le chéile le trí bliana anuas.**

We have been dating together for the past three years.

**Tá muid pósta le cúig bliana anuas.**

We have been married for the past five years.

**Bhí mé geallta ar feadh dhá bhliain.**

I was engaged for two years.

**Bhí muid pósta ar feadh deich mblíana.**

We were married for ten years.

As can be seen in the first sentence above, **le** is used because the couple is still dating (present), and in the second to last sentence above, **ar feadh** is used because the couple is no longer engaged (past).

## Using personal numbers with nouns

In the Irish dialect being studied in this book, we use the genitive plural (**ginideach iolra**) after personal numbers (**uimhreacha pearsanta**). For those nouns (**ainmfhocail**) with a strong plural (**tréaniolra**), you see no difference between the nominative and the genitive plural as in the word for ‘daughters’ below. However, for nouns with a weak plural (**lagiolra**), where the nominative and genitive forms differ, you can notice this difference as in the example with ‘sons’ below.

cúigear mac	five sons
cúigear iníonacha	five daughters

You probably know most of the vocabulary here from previous study in the Irish language. Note that **scoláire** means ‘scholar’ and is used to mean ‘student’. Since **mac léinn** is a male student and **iníon léinn** is a female student, today the word **scoláire** referring to both is returning to frequent use.

iníon	nominative singular, <i>daughter</i>
iníne	genitive singular, <i>of a daughter, daughter's</i>
iníonacha	nominative plural, <i>daughters</i>
iníonacha	genitive plural, <i>of daughters, daughters'</i>

mac	nominative singular
mic	genitive singular
mic	nominative plural
mac	genitive plural
<b>mac amháin</b>	one son
<b>beirt mhac</b>	two sons
<b>triúr mac</b>	three sons
<b>ceathrar mac</b>	four sons
<b>cúigear mac</b>	five sons
<b>seisear mac</b>	six sons
<b>seachtar mac</b>	seven sons
<b>ochtár mac</b>	eight sons
<b>naonúr mac</b>	nine sons
<b>deichniúr mac</b>	ten sons
<hr/>	
<b>nominative singular</b>	<b>genitive plural</b>
<b>deartháir</b>	<b>deartháireacha</b>
<b>deirfiúr</b>	<b>deirfiúracha</b>
<b>páiste</b>	<b>páistí</b>
<b>scoláire</b>	<b>scoláirí</b>
<b>mac léinn</b>	<b>mac léinn</b>
<b>gasúr</b>	<b>gasúr</b>

Regarding personal numbers and the nouns which follow them, the rules above agree with those recommended in Standard Official Irish, *Gramadach na Gaeilge: An Caighdeán Oifigiúil*, 2017.

### Marital status vocabulary

baintreach	widow
baintreach fir	widower
bean chéile	wife
buachaill	boyfriend
cailín	girlfriend
colscartha	divorced
fear céile	husband
geallta	engaged
páirtí	partner
pósta	married
scartha	separated

**singil** single

## Téacs/Text



The actors from *Ros na Rún* (soap opera on TG4.ie) in 2009. Here are their relationships at the time. Try your best to understand the text below from the above information. There is a translation at the end of the chapter.

Front: Tá Máire pósta le Peadar. Is í Sara máthair Mháire.

Standing on the left: Tá Mack singil (bhí sé geallta le hAdelaide). Tá John Joe colscartha agus tá Séamus singil. Tá Séamus ina chónaí le Coilín, a dhearthair. Is fear singil é Coilín freisin (níl sé sa ngrianghraif).

Behind the bar: Tá Tadhg agus Frances geallta.

Standing on right: Tá Vince scartha. Tá Tara in aontíos le Caomhán.  
Is í Bríd deirfiúr Chaomháin.

## **Cleachtadh 2/Exercise 2**

Pick the correct answer.

1. Cén fhad atá sibh colscartha?  
(a) ar feadh dhá bhliain (b) le dhá bhliain
2. Cén fhad atá sibh pósta?  
(a) ar feadh ocht mbliana (b) le hocht mbliana anuas
3. Cén fhad a bhí tú in aontíos le do pháirtí?  
(a) ar feadh dhá bhliain (b) le dhá bhliain

4. Cén fhad a bhí sibh ag siúl amach le chéile?  
 (a) ar feadh trí bliana      (b) le trí bliana
5. Cén fhad a bhí tú pósta?  
 (a) ar feadh deich mbliana (b) le deich mbliana
6. Cén fhad atá tú in aontíos le duine eicínt?  
 (a) ar feadh trí bliana      (b) le trí bliana
7. Cén fhad atá sibh geallta?  
 (a) ar feadh dhá bhliain (b) le dhá bhliain
8. Cén fhad a bhí tú scartha?  
 (a) ar feadh cúig bliana      (b) le cúig bliana

### **Cleachtadh 3/Exercise 3:**

Write the appropriate form of the word in parentheses.

1. Tá (páiste) amháin againn.
2. Tá seisear (scoláire) aige.
3. Tá ceathrar (mac) aici.
4. Tá seachtar (mac léinn) ag Sorcha.
5. Tá triúr (gasúr) acu.
6. Tá (deartháir) amháin agam.
7. Tá beirt (iníon) agam.
8. Tá cúigear (iníon) acu.
9. Tá deichniúr (scoláire) aici.
10. Tá naonúr (deirfiúr) ag Peadar.

### **Cleachtadh 4/Exercise 4:**

Look at the sentences below. Put the appropriate word in the gap.

Stór focal/Word bank: baintreach, bean chéile, colscartha, fear céile, geallta, páirtí, pósta, scartha, singil.

1. Bhí George W. Bush agus Laura Welch \_\_\_\_\_ ar feadh trí mhí sular phós siad.
2. Tá Michelle LaVaughn Robinson \_\_\_\_\_ le Barack Obama.
3. Is é Bill Clinton \_\_\_\_\_ Hillary Clinton. Phós siad i 1975.
4. Ba í Nancy Reagan \_\_\_\_\_ Ronald Reagan.



## Dialogue 4 (Audio 1:21)

Páistí

*Séamas:* An bhfuil páistí agat?

*Síle:* Tá, tá páistí agam.

*Séamas:* Cé mhéad páiste atá agat?

*Síle:* Tá cúigear páistí agam, beirt mhac agus triúr iníonacha.

*Séamas:* Cén aois atá na buachaillí?

*Síle:* Tá siad seacht mbliana agus naoi mbliana d'aois.

*Séamas:* Cén aois atá an páiste is sine?

*Síle:* Tá an páiste is sine fiche bliain d'aois. Is í m'iníon Bríd an páiste is sine.

*Séamas:* Cén áit a bhfuil Bríd ina cónaí?

*Síle:* Tá sí ina cónaí le m'aintín Máire.

Note: A translation is provided at the end of the chapter.

The possessive adjective, *mo* and *do*

**mo dheirfiúr** my sister  
**do mháthair** your (singular) mother

As previously seen in *Colloquial Irish*, **mo** (my) and **do** (your) lenite. Recall that these are pronounced with an unstressed vowel, like the 'a' in 'about'. Be aware that **mó** and **dó** with long vowels have very different meanings ('bigger/biggest' and 'two', respectively). So, pronunciation is important. **Mo** and **do** lenite nouns beginning with **b**, **c**, **d**, **f**, **g**, **m**, **p**, **s** and **t**. Also, do not forget that these possessive adjectives are shortened to **m'** and **d'** before nouns beginning with vowels such as **m'athair** (my father).

**mo chóta** my coat  
**do cheacht** your lesson  
**m'oráiste** my orange  
**d'fhuinneog** your window

As stated above, **do** causes lenition so **fuinneog** becomes **fhuinneog** and **do** is abbreviated to **d'** because **fh** is silent and the word now begins with a vowel sound.

## How old are your children? (Audio 1:22)

Cén aois atá d'iníon?	How old is your daughter?
Cén aois atá do mhac?	How old is your son?
Cén aois atá do pháistí?	How old are your children?
Cén aois atá sí?	How old is she?
Cén aois atá sé?	How old is he?
Cén aois atá siad?	How old are they?

Tá an duine is óige dhá bhliain d'aois.

The youngest [person] is two years old.

Tá an duine is sine seacht mbliana d'aois.

The oldest [person] is seven years old.

In the question **Cén aois** ('what the age', literally), we use the form of **tá** -> **atá** to mark a direct relative clause. We also do this in the following examples.

Cén t-ainm atá ort?	What's your name?
Cén uimhir fóin atá agat?	What's your phone number?
Cén seoladh atá agat?	What's your address?
Cén seoladh ríomhphoist atá agat?	What's your e-mail address?
Cén náisiúntacht atá agat?	What's your nationality [i.e., what passport(s) do you have]?
Cén chéim atá agat?	What [university] degree do you have?

Remember also that **cén** is a combination of **cé** and **an**. As a result, we need to follow the rules for **an**. So above, we see that **ainm** takes a **t-**. The rule is masculine singular nouns beginning in a vowel prefix **t-** after **an**. **Aois** is feminine, so we do not prefix a **t-** in **Cén aois atá d'iníon?** **Céim** is a feminine noun and is lenited after **an** (in this case **cén**).

Sine and óige above are the superlative forms, 'oldest' and 'youngest'. You will learn special superlative forms of adjectives as we go along. Fortunately, comparative ('older') and superlative forms are the same in Irish, unlike English.

**Tá tú níos sine ná mise.** You are older than I [am]. (comparative)

**Is tusa an duine is sine sa rang.** You are the oldest person in the class. (superlative)

Be sure to review numbers in *Colloquial Irish* or other reference materials before attempting the following exercise. Recall that we use the form **bliain** for one year and two years (dhá bhliain) as well as multiples of ten as in **fiche bliain** and **tríocha bliain**. This is referred to as the nominative singular form. We lenite after **aon** and **dhá**. However, as you can see in the exercises below, we use **bliana** with **deich**. We use this special numeral plural form for three-ten, **bliana**. We do not lenite it after three-six, but we do eclipse it in seven-ten giving us **seacht mbliana**, etc.

### Cleachtadh 5/Exercise 5

Write each age below for each number.

Example: Cén aois thú? Tá mé naoi mbliana déag d'aois. (19)

1. Cén aois atá sé? Tá sé \_\_\_\_\_ d'aois. (20)
2. Cén aois atá do mhac? Tá mo mhac \_\_\_\_\_ d'aois. (7)
3. Cén aois atá d'iníon? Tá m'iníon \_\_\_\_\_ d'aois. (10)
4. Cén aois atá siad? Tá siad \_\_\_\_\_ d'aois. (6)
5. Cén aois atá sí? Tá sí \_\_\_\_\_ d'aois. (47)

Note that **ceathracha** and **dhá scór** (two score) are commonly used in West Galway for ‘forty’ as noted in *Colloquial Irish*. **Dhá fhichead** (two of twenty) can also be heard among older speakers. The standard Irish term for forty is **daihead**.

### How many brothers and sisters do you have? (Audio 1:23)

In the first part of Chapter 2, phrases for indicating how many children someone has were reviewed. We can use the same structures to talk about our brothers and sisters.

**Cé mhéad deartháir agus deirfiúr atá agat?**  
How many brothers and sisters do you have?

Tá beirt dheirfiúracha agam.	I have two sisters.
Tá triúr deartháireacha agam.	I have three brothers.
Tá leasdeartháir amháin agam.	I have one stepbrother.
Níl aon deartháir agam.	I don't have any brother.
Is páiste aonair mé.	I am an only child.

Recall that the noun following **Cé mhéad** is in the singular as above. The terms for step-siblings (children of a stepparent) are **leasdeartháir** and **leasdeirfiúr**. For half-brother and half-sister (sharing one parent in common), you can say **leathdheartháir** and **leathdheirfiúr**. The genitive plural forms of all of these add -(e)acha to the base form.

Remember that **beirt** lenites the following word. In standard Irish, there is no lenition when the word that follows **beirt** begins with **d**, **t** or **s**. However, as was seen in the example above, in Cois Fharraige Irish, lenition is heard as in **beirt dheirfiúracha** & **beirt dheardháireacha**. Here are some more examples of lenition following **beirt**.

beirt mhac	two sons
beirt pháistí	two children
beirt mhac léinn	two students
beirt ghasúr	two children

## Where are family members living? (Audio 1:24)

Cén áit a bhfuil sé ina chónaí?

Where does he live?

Tá Mícheál ina chónaí i Nua-Eabhrac.

Mícheál lives in New York.

Cá bhfuil sí ina cónaí?

Where does she live?

Tá Fionnuala ina cónaí i Huddersfield le trí bliana anois.

Fionnuala has been living in Huddersfield for three years now.

Cén áit a bhfuil Seán agus Gearóidín ina gcónaí?

Where do Seán and Gearóidín live?

Tá siad ina gcónaí i nGaillimh anois.

They live in Galway now.

Cén áit a bhfuil and Cá bhfuil can both be used to ask 'where' as indicated in *Colloquial Irish*. Note that the **a** in **ina** is the possessive adjective **his**, **her** or **their**. For nouns that lenite and eclipse, the

meaning will become very clear. Where no change takes place, we just use context to figure out the meaning.

ina cónaí	in her dwelling
ina chónáí	in his dwelling (a [his] lenites)
ina gcónáí	in their dwelling (a [their] eclipses)

In everyday speech of West Galway, London is often referred to as **Londain Shasana**, likewise, Boston is sometimes referred to in speech as **Bostún Mheiriceá**. These are especially heard on the radio. These could translate to mean ‘England’s London’ and ‘America’s Boston’. In standard Irish, **in** is written before foreign place names. In spoken Irish and informal written Irish, you can often see and hear initial mutations with foreign place names as you would expect for Irish place names as with **i bhFlorida** in colloquial Irish as opposed to **in Florida** in standard Irish.

Although the authors recommend the expression **tá mé i mo chónáí i nGaillimh** to students of West Galway Irish, learners should be aware that an active verb form does exist for ‘to live/to dwell’. The verb is **cónaigh** (second conjugation). **Cónaím i nGaillimh.** ‘I live in Galway’ (literally, I dwell in Galway.)

### ***Introducing family members (Audio 1:25)***

<b>Seo í mo dheirfiúr Ailbhe.</b>	This is my sister, Ailbhe.
<b>Seo é mo dheartháir Dónal.</b>	This is my brother, Dónal.
<b>Seo iad mo chuid deirfiúracha agus deartháireacha.</b>	These are my sisters and brothers.

Learners may be familiar with the phrase **Is í seo mo dheirfiúr** which includes the copula verb form. Likewise, the above expressions permit us to introduce our friends to our family members. Another expression that could be used when introducing someone is **An bhfuil aithne agat ar mo dheirfiúr Ailbhe?** ‘Are you acquainted with my sister Ailbhe?’ Note also that **mo chuid** as used above refers to ‘my portion (of)’. It is followed by the genitive form.

## Vocabulary

The nominative case, singular and plural forms, of each noun is given below. Gender in these examples follows that of the individuals to which they refer.

deartháir (m), deartháireacha	brother, brothers
deirfiúr (f), deirfiúracha	sister, sisters
mac (m), mic	son, sons
iníon (f), iníonacha	daughter, daughters
uncail (m), uncailí	uncle, uncles
aintín (f), aintíní	aunt, aunts
nia (m), nianna	nephew, nephews
neacht (f), neachtanna	niece, nieces
col ceathrar (m), col ceathracha	cousin, cousins
seanathair (m), seanaithreacha	grandfather, grandfathers
seanmháthair (f), seanmháithreacha	grandmother, grandmothers

**Daideo** and **mamó** are used as endearing versions for grandfather and grandmother.

The deartháir for ‘brother’ is pronounced /'drá:r/ in Cois Fharraige. Similarly, with sound deletion in dialectal speech, deirfiúr is pronounced /dr'aur/ in Cois Fharraige. Compare the pronunciation of these with **Contae an Chláir** /xla:r/, ‘County Clare’, and **leabhar** /l'aur/, ‘book’. Although uncailí is standard Irish, uncaileacha is what is heard in Cois Fharraige Irish. In Ulster Irish, as well as in Mayo and parts of West Galway, the expressions athair móir and máthair mhór can be heard for ‘grandfather’ and ‘grandmother’. The version of ‘cousin’ given here is that heard in West Galway. In standard Irish, the orthography is col ceathrair with a slender ‘r’. Also note that nia and neacht are not commonly used in all dialects. For example, in Cois Fharraige, mac deartháir ‘son of brother’ or mac deirfear ‘son of sister’ are more common than nia, ‘nephew’. These would be pronounced as /mak 'drá:rə/ (mac dearthára) and /mak 'dr'ef:i:rə/ (mac deirfire) in Cois Fharraige.

**Cleachtadh 6/Exercise 6**

There are four children in the family. Aindriú and Tiarnán are the brothers, and Eibhlín and Eithne are the sisters. Use the structures above as appropriate.

Example: Aindriú introducing Máire to Eibhlín.

- A Mháire, seo í mo dheirfiúr Eibhlín.

1. Aindriú introducing Máire to Eithne and Eibhlín.
2. Eithne introducing Máire to Tiarnán.
3. Eibhlín introducing Máire to Aindriú and Tiarnán.
4. Aindriú introducing Máire to Eibhlín and Tiarnán.
5. Aindriú introducing Máire to Eithne, Eibhlín and Tiarnán.

**Cleachtadh 7/Exercise 7**

Use the correct form with each noun that is indicated between parentheses.

Example: Cé mhéad deartháir atá agat? Tá beirt dheartáireacha (deartháir) agam.

1. Cé mhéad deartháir agus deirfiúr atá agat? Tá \_\_\_\_\_ (deartháir) amháin agus triúr \_\_\_\_\_ (deirfiúr) agam.
2. Cé mhéad deirfiúr atá agat? Tá beirt \_\_\_\_\_ agam (deirfiúr).
3. Cé mhéad iníon atá agaibh? Tá triúr \_\_\_\_\_ againn (iníon).
4. Cé mhéad mac atá agaibh? Tá ceathrar \_\_\_\_\_ againn. (mac)
5. Cé mhéad gasúr atá agat? Tá cúigear \_\_\_\_\_ agam. (gasúr)

**Cleachtadh 8/Exercise 8**

Write out a question for each answer below.

Example: i mBaile Átha Cliath. (siad)

Cén áit a bhfuil siad ina gcónai?

1. i Londain Shasana. (sé)
2. ar an gCeathrú Rua. (sí)
3. i Nua-Eabhrac. (siad)
4. sna Stáit Aontaithe. (sí)
5. i mBostún Mheiriceá. (sé)

## Translations of dialogues from Chapter 2:

Translation of Dialogue 3:

Máire: Hi, Áine.  
 Áine: Hi, Máire.  
 Máire: Today is our wedding anniversary and the children are preparing a nice dinner for us tonight.  
 Áine: How long have you been married?  
 Máire: We have been married for 20 years.  
 Áine: May you enjoy the day!  
 Máire: Thank you. How is Séamus?  
 Áine: We are not dating any more.  
 Máire: I am sorry to hear that. Weren't you dating for a long time?  
 Áine: We were dating for two years. But I am moving on now.

Translation of Dialogue 4:

Séamas: Do you have children?  
 Síle: Yes, I have children.  
 Séamas: How many children do you have?  
 Síle: I have five children, two sons and three daughters.  
 Séamas: What age are the boys?  
 Síle: They are seven and nine years of age.  
 Séamas: How old is the oldest child?  
 Síle: The oldest child is 20 years old. It is my daughter Bríd who is the oldest child.  
 Séamas: Where does Bríd live?  
 Síle: She lives with my aunt Máire.

## Translation of Text

Front: Máire is married to Peadar. Sara is Máire's mother.  
 Standing on the left: Mack is single (he was engaged to Adelaide). John Joe is divorced, and Séamus is single. Séamus lives with Coilín, his brother. Coilín is also single (he is not in the photograph).  
 Behind the bar: Tadhg and Frances are engaged.  
 Standing on right: Vince is separated. Tara and Caomhán are living together. Bríd is Caomhán's sister.

## ***Freagraí/Answers***

### ***Caibidil 2/Chapter 2***

#### **Cleachtadh 1/Exercise 1**

1. bliain
2. bhliain
- 3–6. bliana
- 7–10. m bliana

#### **Cleachtadh 2/Exercise 2**

1. Cén fhad atá sibh colscartha? (b) le dhá bhliain anuas
2. Cén fhad atá sibh pósta? (b) le hocht m bliana anuas
3. Cén fhad a bhí tú in aontíos le do pháirtí? (a) ar feadh dhá bhliain
4. Cén fhad a bhí sibh ag siúl amach le chéile? (a) ar feadh trí bliana
5. Cén fhad a bhí tú pósta? (a) ar feadh deich m bliana
6. Cén fhad atá tú in aontíos le duine eicínt? (b) le trí bliana
7. Cén fhad atá sibh geallta? (b) le dhá bhliain
8. Cén fhad a bhí tú scartha? (a) ar feadh cúig bliana

#### **Cleachtadh 3/Exercise 3**

1. Tá páiste amháin againn.
2. Tá seisear scoláirí aige.
3. Tá ceathrar mac aici.
4. Tá seachtar mac léinn ag Sorcha.
5. Tá triúr gasúr acu.
6. Tá deartháir amháin agam.
7. Tá beirt iníonacha agam.
8. Tá cúigear iníonacha acu.
9. Tá deichniúr scoláirí aici.
10. Tá naonúr deirfiúracha ag Peadar.

#### **Cleachtadh 4/Exercise 4**

1. Bhí George W. Bush agus Laura Welch geallta ar feadh trí mhí sular phós siad.
2. Tá Michelle LaVaughn Robinson pósta le Barack Obama.

3. Is é Bill Clinton fear céile Hillary Clinton. Phós siad i 1975.
4. Ba í Nancy Reagan bean chéile Ronald Reagan.

### **Cleachtadh 5/Exercise 5**

1. fiche bliain
2. seacht mbliana
3. deich mbliana
4. sé bliana
5. seacht mbliana is dhá scór

### **Cleachtadh 6/Exercise 6**

1. A Mháire, seo iad mo dheirfiúracha Eithne agus Eibhlín.
2. A Mháire, seo é mo dheardháir Tiarnán.
3. A Mháire, seo iad mo dheardháireacha Aindriú and Tiarnán.
4. A Mháire, seo í mo dheirfiúr Eibhlín agus mo dheardháir Tiarnán.
5. A Mháire, seo iad mo dheirfiúracha Eithne agus Eibhlín, agus mo dheardháir Tiarnán.

### **Cleachtadh 7/Exercise 7**

1. deartháir, deirfiúracha
2. dheirfiúracha
3. iníonacha
4. mac
5. gasúr

### **Cleachtadh 8/Exercise 8**

1. Cén áit a bhfuil sé ina chónaí?
2. Cén áit a bhfuil sí ina cónaí?
3. Cén áit a bhfuil siad ina gcónaí?
4. Cén áit a bhfuil sí ina cónaí?
5. Cén áit a bhfuil sé ina chónaí?

# 3 CAITHEAMH AIMSIRE

## Pastimes

### In this chapter, we will look at:

- ▶ indicating pastimes and hobbies
- ▶ expressing preferences and opinions
- ▶ saying what interests you
- ▶ indicating when we do certain activities
- ▶ specifying the club or society of which you are a member
- ▶ talking about times of day

---

### Dialogue 5 (Audio 1:26)

Caitheamh aimsire

*Micheál:* A Sheosaimh, an maith leat a bheith ag snámh?

*Seosamb:* Níl mé in ann snámh, a Mhichíl. Céard fútsa?

*Micheál:* Is breá liom dul ag snámh. Bím ag snámh go minic ag an trá sa Spidéal Thiar.

*Micheál:* An maith leatsa galf a imirt?

*Seosamb:* Is maith liom galf a imirt. Bím ag imirt gailf go minic in Uachtar Ard. Tá galfchúrsa ansin sa nGort Riabhach ar an mbóthar idir Uachtar Ard agus Maigh Cuilinn. Tá mo chara Stiofán ina bhall ann.

*Micheál:* An bhfuil an galfchúrsa sin in aice le Caisleán Achadh na nIúr?

*Seosamb:* Tá. Sin é go díreach! Sílim go bhfuil an galf an-mhaith don tsláinte.

*Micheál:* Ba bhreá liom galf a imirt leat am eicínt!

*Seosamb:* Déanfaidh muid é sin am eicínt, cinnte.

Note: See end of chapter for translation.

## **What do you do in your free time? (Audio 1:27)**

**Is maith liom peil Ghaelach a imirt.**

I like to play Gaelic football.

**Is maith liom dul ag siúl.**

I like to go walking.

**Is maith liom dul chuig an teach tábhairne.**

I like to go to the pub.

**Is breá liom a bheith ag breathnú ar an teilifís.**

I love watching TV.

**Is breá liom a bheith ag imirt peile.**

I love to play football.

We have already seen the **is maith liom** & **is breá liom** phrases to say what we like and love. Note that a **bheith** here means ‘to be’. Note that lenition, caused by the particle **a**, remains for **bheith** even if the speaker or writer omits the particle. The unaccented **a** used for some other grammatical purposes as seen below also has the same effect when omitted.

**Níl a fhios agam.**

I don’t know.

**Níl fhios agam.**

(lenition remains even though **a** was omitted)

**A Thomáis, cén chaoi a bhfuil tú?**

Tomás, how are you?

**‘Thomáis, cén chaoi ’bhfuil tú?**

(lenition and eclipsis remain even though **a** was omitted)

Note that while we do sometimes see the unaccented **a** omitted, there is a preference (requirement) that it be included in formal writing. An apostrophe can be used to mark its absence for the reader when omitted.

## **An maith leat...? (Audio 1:28)**

**An maith leat a bheith ag rothaíocht?**

Do you like to cycle?

**An maith leatsa a bheith ag rothaíocht?**

Do you [emphasis] like to cycle?

**An maith leat rugbaí a imirt?**

Do you like to play rugby?

**An maith leatsa rugbaí a imirt?**

Do you [emphasis] like to play rugby?

**Is maith.**

I like to.

**Ní maith.**

I don’t like to.

Recall that when we ask people if they like something, one structure that we can use is **an maith leat...?** We follow this structure with either **a bheith** and the verbal noun with **ag** OR a noun + the **a** particle and the verbal noun **imirt** as below.

**An maith leat + a bheith + ag + [action]?**  
**An maith leat + [sport] + a imirt?**

Note that there are only so many sports that can fit the second structure. You need to be able to play the sport/hobby to be able to use that structure (you can't 'play' jogging for example). Below are popular sports. The gender of each vocabulary item has been indicated.

<b>badmantan</b> (m)	badminton
<b>camógaíocht</b> (f)	camogie
<b>cispheil</b> (f)	basketball
<b>cruicéad</b> (m)	cricket
<b>daorchluiche</b> (m)	baseball
<b>galf</b> (m)	golf
<b>iománaíocht</b> (f)	hurling
<b>leadóg</b> (f)	tennis
<b>leadóg bhoird</b> (f)	table tennis (ping pong)
<b>peil</b> (f)	football
<b>peil Ghaelach</b> (f)	Gaelic football
<b>peil Mheiriceánach</b> (f)	American football
<b>peil na mban</b> (f)	women's football
<b>rugbaí</b> (m)	rugby
<b>sacar</b> (m)	association football, soccer
<b>spórt</b> (m)	sport
<b>ag dreapadóireacht</b>	climbing
<b>ag rith</b>	running
<b>ag rothaíocht</b>	cycling
<b>ag scátáil</b>	skating
<b>ag sciáil</b>	skiing
<b>ag siúl</b>	walking

### **Cleachtadh 1/Exercise 1**

Write an answer for each question. Use a grammatically complete sentence for each one.

1. An maith leat a bheith ag rothaíocht?
2. An maith leat sacar a imirt?
3. An maith leat leadóig bhoird a imirt?
4. An maith leat a bheith ag sciáil?
5. An breá leat a bheith ag breathnú ar dhaorchluiche?

### ***I think that... (Audio 1:29)***

In the exercise above, we were using basic responses. However, how would you say ‘I think that...’ as you express your opinion? You can use **sílim go bhfuil...**

**Sílim go bhfuil an sacar iontach mar spórt.**

I think that association football (soccer) is terrific as a sport.

**Sílim go bhfuil sé an-suimiúil.**

I think that it is very interesting.

**Ní maith liom ar chor ar bith é.**

I don’t like it at all.

**Is dóigh liom go bhfuil sé ceart go leor.**

I suppose it is okay.

**Sílim go bhfuil sé an-leadránach.**

I think that it is very boring.

Two Irish verbs often come to mind when we want to say ‘I think’, **sílim** and **ceapaim**. **Sílim** expresses an opinion or something you have decided or judged. **Ceapaim** reflects creative thinking or imaginative thinking. **Sílim go bhfuil an spórt seo costasach** (I think/conclude that this sport is expensive [based on past experience, for example]). **Ceapaim go bhfuil an spórt seo costasach** (I think/imagine that this sport is expensive [it would appear]). There are still other verbs that convey the idea of ‘to think’ that we will learn in the future. To say, ‘I think that X is...’, we use **go bhfuil** to express ‘that is’. This **go bhfuil** structure introduces a dependent clause that will describe what we think.

As you listen to the audio file, note that the speaker stresses the first syllable in **leadránach**. This is true of Connacht and Ulster Irish. In Munster Irish, when the vowel sound in the second or third syllable is long or a diphthong, stress falls there. You can compare an example such as **leadránach** in the three regional dialects by visiting the

online dictionary [www.teanglann.ie](http://www.teanglann.ie) and by clicking on **foghraíocht** (pronunciation) once the word in question is entered.

## Additional vocabulary

Above, we had a list of sport-related vocabulary. Below, you will find additional vocabulary items that describe pastimes.

amharclann (f)	theatre
amhrán (m)	song
bogshodar (m)	jogging
ceardaíocht (f)	craft
ceol (m)	music
cluiche táiplise (m)	draughts (checkers)
cniotáil (f)	knitting
coirm cheoil (f)	concert
croshfocal (m)	crossword (puzzle)
damhsa (m)	dance
damhsa traidisiúnta (m)	traditional (Irish) dance
dornálaíocht (f)	boxing
dráma (m)	play (theatre)
dreapadóireacht (f)	climbing
ficheall (f)	chess
fuáil (f)	needlework
iascaireacht (f)	fishing
léamh (m)	reading
léitheoireacht (f)	reading
litríocht (f)	literature
pictiúrlann (f)	cinema
scannán (m)	film
sean-nós (m)	old style of Irish song and dance
seisiún ceoil (m)	music session
siúlóid (f)	hike, walk
stair (f)	history
taistéal (m)	travel
teach tábhairne (m)	pub

The word **coirm** in the phrase **coirm cheoil** (concert) comes from the Old Irish word *cuirm* meaning ‘ale’ (a type of beer). In Modern

Irish, the word **coirm** means not only ‘ale’ but also a drinking-party at which singing may take place. Hence, in Modern Irish, we can use **coirm cheoil** (literally, party of music) to mean ‘concert’ even in the absence of alcoholic beverages. Note that ‘concert’ can be indicated by both **coirm cheoil** and **ceolchoirm** in the same way that both **lá breithe** (literally, day of birth) and **breithlá** can be used to mean ‘birthday’.

Throughout Irish-speaking Ireland, you can hear the expression **ag seinm ceoil** and **ag déanamh ceoil** for ‘playing music’ and ‘making music’. In West Galway, the verb **cas** (turn) can be used both ‘to play music’ (with an instrument) and ‘to sing a song’ as in the following examples. **Is maith liom an giotár a chasadh** (I like to play the guitar). **Bhain mé taitneamh as amhrán a chasadh ag an gcóisir** (I enjoyed singing a song at the party). In West Galway Irish you can also say, **amhrán a rá** (literally, to say a song) and **ag gabháil fhoinn** (singing a tune). **Ag cantain ceoil** and **ag gabháil ceoil** can also be used for ‘singing a song’, especially in County Mayo and County Donegal respectively.

## Cleachtadh 2/Exercise 2

Write a sentence for each pastime. Use the words in this list below.  
 ceart go leor, an-leadránach, an-suimiúil, ní maith liom ar chor  
 ar bith é

Example: **galf**

*Sílim go bhfuil sé an-leadránach.*

1. rugbaí
2. dornálaíocht
3. cluiche táiplise
4. taistéal
5. léitheoireacht

## Cleachtadh 3/Exercise 3

Pick the correct translation for each word here below.

1. ficheall	a. travel
2. iascaireacht	b. draughts (checkers)

3. fuáil	c. hiking
4. siúlóid	d. music session
5. cluiche táiplise	e. movies
6. pictiúrlann	f. cinema
7. dráma	g. fishing
8. dreapadóireacht	h. needlework
9. amharclann	i. chess
10. scannáin	j. climbing
11. dornálaíocht	k. play (theatre)
12. bogshodar	l. boxing
13. cniotáil	m. knitting
14. seisiún ceoil	n. jogging
15. taistéal	o. theatre

### Cleachtadh 4/Exercise 4

Fill in each blank with a word from this list below.

aice, ann, ball, breá, bím, céard, dul, eicínt, galfchúrsa, imirt, leatsa, maith, minic, sílim, snámh

*Mícheál:* A Sheosaimh, an \_\_\_\_\_ leat a bheith ag \_\_\_\_\_?

*Seosamh:* Níl mé in \_\_\_\_\_ snámh, a Mhíchíl. \_\_\_\_\_ fútsa?

*Mícheál:* Is breá liom \_\_\_\_\_ ag snámh. Bím ag snámh go \_\_\_\_\_ ag an trá sa Spidéal Thiar.

*Mícheál:* An maith \_\_\_\_\_ galf a imirt?

*Seosamh:* Is maith liom galf a \_\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_ ag imirt gailf go minic in Uachtar Ard. Tá \_\_\_\_\_ ansin sa nGort Riabhach ar an mbóthar idir Uachtar Ard agus Maigh Cuilinn. Tá mo chara Stiofán ina \_\_\_\_\_.

*Mícheál:* An bhfuil an galfchúrsa sin in \_\_\_\_\_ le Caisleán Achadh na nIúr?

*Seosamh:* Tá. Sin é go díreach! \_\_\_\_\_ go bhfuil an galf an-mhaith don tsláinte.

*Mícheál:* Ba \_\_\_\_\_ liom galf a imirt leat am eicínt!

*Seosamh:* Déanfaimid é sin am \_\_\_\_\_, cinnte.


**Dialogue 6 (Audio 1:30)**

Caitheamh aimsire

*Tadhg:* Is breá liom bheith ag féachaint ar an teilifís.

*Máire:* An maith leatsa galf a imirt, a Thaidhg?

*Tadhg:* Ceapaim go bhfuil sé an-leadránach.

*Máire:* Tá suim mhór agam ann. Tá mé i mo bhall de chlub gailf anseo i mBearna.

*Tadhg:* Cé chomh minic is a imríonn tú galf?

*Máire:* Uair sa tseachtain. Ar mhaith leat mionghalf a imirt liom amárach? Tá cúrsa i mBóthar na Trá.

*Tadhg:* Bheadh sé sin go deas. Feicfidh mé ansin thú ag a dó tráthnóna.

*Máire:* Go hiontach! Feicfidh mé ansin thú.

**Are you interested in...? (Audio 1:31)**

Tá suim agam i ndamhsa.	I am interested in dance.
Níl suim agam i ndamhsa.	I am not interested in dance.
An bhfuil suim agat i ndamhsa?	Are you interested in dance?
Nach bhfuil suim agat i ndamhsa?	Are you not interested in dance?

The **tá** verb with **ag** is used here to show possession as we have previously learned. Possession here can include abstract qualities. The translation literally for the first example below is, ‘Do you have interest in traditional music?’

An bhfuil suim agat i gceol traidisiúnta?	Are you interested in traditional music?
Tá suim mhór agam ann.	I am very interested in it (masculine).
Níl móran suime agam ann.	I don’t have much interest in it (masculine).
An bhfuil suim agat i gcispheil?	Are you interested in basketball?
Tá suim mhór agam inti.	I am very interested in it (feminine).
Níl suim ar bith agam inti.	I am not interested in it (feminine) at all.

Note also in the examples above we see **i**, **ann** & **inti**. Just like in English, we are asking if you have interest 'in it' (in him, in her, in it). The prepositional pronouns for 'in' are listed below.

ionam	in me
ionat	in you – singular
ann	in him, it
inti	in her, it
ionainn	in us
ionaibh	in you – plural
iontu	in them

### Cleachtadh 5/Exercise 5

Write an answer for each question. Use a grammatically complete sentence and the correct form of the prepositional pronoun for each one.

Example: An bhfuil suim agat sa stair? *Tá suim mhór agam inti.*

1. An bhfuil suim agat sa nGaeilge?
2. An bhfuil suim agat sa gceol?
3. An bhfuil suim agat sa tíreolaíocht?
4. An bhfuil suim agat sa mBéarla?

### When I do certain activities (Audio 1:32)

Bíonn traenáil agam chuile thrathnóna tar éis na scoile.

I usually have [sport] training after school.

Téim chuíg an teach tábhairne ag an deireadh seachtaine.

I go to the pub on the weekend.

Scaití, imrím sacar ar an Satharn.

At times, I play soccer on Saturdays.

Recall that when we talk about what we habitually do, we use the present form of the verb. However, with the **tá** verb we have a special form for the habitual present, **bíonn**.

### A member of a club or a society

Tá mé i mo bhall de chumann rámhaíochta.

I am a member of a rowing club.

**Tá mé i mo bhall de chlub peile.**  
I am a member of a football club.

A club (**club**) or a society (**cumann**) is a great way to meet other people with similar interests. This is especially true at secondary schools and universities throughout Ireland.

In rural areas such as those in County Galway, clubs and societies serve the needs of small populations looking to participate in pastimes as well. For example, in the first dialogue of this chapter, we noted the golf course in Oughterard (Uachtar Ard). The course is known as the Oughterard Golf Club. Oughterard, while in the west of County Galway, is not in the Gaeltacht but serves the needs of those living in nearby Gaeltacht communities. Two golf courses that are in the Galway Gaeltacht are Cumann Ghalf Bhearna and Galf Chumann Oileáin Chonamara. While the former is just on the edge of Galway City, the latter is in the heart of the Gaeltacht on the island of Eanach Mheáin.

Here are some other clubs and societies.

club damhsa	dance club
club leabhar	book club
club leadóige	tennis club
club peile	football club
club sacair	soccer club
club seoltóireachta	sailing club
club siúlóide	walking club
cumann siúl sléibhe	hiking club (mountain walking)
cumann Gaelach	Irish language society
cumann litríochta	literature society
cumann staire	history society

### **Asking how often do you...? (Audio 1:33)**

**Cé chomh minic is a théann tú isteach sa mbaile mór?**

How often do you go into the city?

**Anois is arís.** Occasionally.

**Cé chomh minic is a chasann tú an giotár?**

How often do you play the guitar?

**Uair sa tseachtain.** Once a week.

**Go minic.** Often.

**Gach lá.** Every day.

Scaití.	At times.
Gach coicís.	Every fortnight, every two weeks.
Uair sa mí.	Once a month.
Anois is arís.	Occasionally
Nuair a bhíonn an t-am agam.	When I have the time.
Nuair a bhíonn an t-airgead agam.	When I have the money.
Go hannahm.	Rarely.
I gcónaí.	Always.
De ghnáth.	Usually.

In the question **cé chomh minic is...** the **is** is the abbreviated form of **agus**. **Chomh ... agus** means ‘as ... as’ when used with an adjective. **Téim ann chomh minic agus is féidir liom** means ‘I go there as often as I can’. So the question would be **cé chomh minic is a théann tú ann?** Note that we precede the present-tense verb with the relative particle **a**, which causes lenition.

In standard Irish, **sa** causes lenition in consonants that can be lenited. In Connacht Irish, **sa** causes eclipsis and since **m** cannot be eclipsed, you would hear **sa mí** in West Galway unlike **sa mhí** in standard Irish. (Nouns beginning with **d** or **t** also are not usually eclipsed after **sa**.) In both Connacht Irish and standard Irish, **sa** prefixes a **t-** to feminine nouns starting in **s** as in **uair sa tseachtain**. In Ulster and Munster Irish, **sa** causes a **t-** to occur in both masculine and feminine nouns beginning with **s**. Lastly, recall from *Colloquial Irish* that **arís** can be pronounced **aríst** in West Galway Irish.

## ***The possessive adjective***

**Tá mé i mo bhall de chlub gaile anseo i mBearna.**  
I am a member of a golf club here in Bearna.

This expression **i mo X** is widely used and can also be heard in many situations including professions, for example, **tá mé i mo léachtóir in Ollscoil na hÉireann, Gaillimh**. The expression uses the proposition **i** (in) and one of the possessive adjectives.

<b>i mo bhall</b>	in my member (i.e., in my state of being a member)
<b>i do bhall</b>	in your member

ina bhall	in his member
ina ball	in her member
ina mbaill	in their members

Remember that **mo**, **do** and **a** (his) cause lenition. **A** (their) causes eclipsis. One clue in a sentence as to which form we will use is the subject.

**Tá siad ina mbaill de chlub peile.**

The **siad** (they) indicates to us that we are referring to the third-person plural. Therefore, we are using a plural form of **ball** -> **baill** and we use **a** (their) which causes eclipsis.

### **Oíche followed by lenition**

When a noun is modified by a second noun, we indicate that the second noun is in the genitive case. To say ‘Sunday night’, you say **oíche Dhomhnaigh**. The noun **oíche** is feminine. The noun that follows it is in the genitive and lenited.

oíche Dhomhnaigh	Sunday night
oíche Luain	Monday night
oíche Mháirt	Tuesday night
oíche Chéadaoin	Wednesday night
oíche Dhéardaoin	Thursday night
oíche Aoine	Friday night
oíche Shathairn	Saturday night

Note that **An Domhnach** means ‘the Sunday’ whereas **Dé Domhnaigh** means ‘the day of Sunday’. In the former you see the nominative form, **Domhnach**, and in the latter the genitive form **Domhnaigh**. Similar to **An Domhnach**, you can see the nominative forms in the following, **An Luan**, **An Mháirt**, **An Chéadaoin**, **An Déardaoin**, **An Aoine** & **An Satharn**.

### **The times of day – vocabulary**

maidin	morning
am brífeasta	breakfast time
sos tae	tea break
meán lae	midday
am lóin	lunch time

tráthnóna	afternoon
am dinnéir	dinner time
oíche	night

Many vocabulary items have cultural details that can alter their meaning. The word **tráthnóna**, though literally translated to mean ‘afternoon’, actually extends into the period that some students would consider evening. **Am dinnéir** could describe a time for the midday meal or a time for the evening meal. If **dinnéar** is the midday meal, the evening meal may be referred to as **tae** or **suipéar**. Lastly, the term **ardtráthnóna**, though seldom used, means mid-afternoon. On national radio (RTÉ) in terms of events and scheduling, the expression **am dinnéir** refers to midday and **am tae** refers to the evening meal time.

### Cleachtadh 6/Exercise 6

Write the correct versions of the words between parentheses.

Example: Téim (téigh) chuig ceolchoirm go minic oíche Shathairn (oíche + Dé Sathairn).

- \_\_\_\_\_ (bí) traenáil agam de ghnáth \_\_\_\_\_ (oíche + Dé Máirt).
- \_\_\_\_\_ (imir) cispheil de ghnáth \_\_\_\_\_ (tráthnóna + Dé Sathairn).
- \_\_\_\_\_ (déan) m'obair bhaile de ghnáth \_\_\_\_\_ (oíche + Dé Domhnaigh).
- \_\_\_\_\_ (ith) bricfeasta beag de ghnáth \_\_\_\_\_ (maidin + Dé Luain).
- \_\_\_\_\_ (ceannaigh) an nuachtán de ghnáth \_\_\_\_\_ (tráthnóna + Dé Céadaoin).

### Cleachtadh 7/Exercise 7

Answer each question. Use complete sentences for each one.

anois is arís, de ghnáth, gach coicís, go hannamh, i gcónaí, nuair a bhíonn an t-am agam, nuair a bhíonn an t-airgead agam, uair sa tseachtain...

Sampla: Cé chomh minic is a théann tú chuig an gcoláiste?

*Téim chuig an gcoláiste dhá uair sa tseachtain.*

1. Cé chomh minic is a dhéanann tú do chuid obair bhaile?
2. Cé chomh minic is a éisteann tú le clár as Gaeilge ar an raidió?
3. Cé chomh minic is a bhreathnaíonn tú ar TG4 (teilifís as Gaeilge)?
4. Cé chomh minic is a labhraíonn tú Gaeilge le cairde?

### ***Cleachtadh 8/Exercise 8***

Put the letters in the correct order. At times, the answer is a two-word phrase.

1. rhnóáattn
2. aimidn
3. hecoí
4. atbeasamfrci
5. tsaose
6. ilóamn
7. diniamnér
8. meaenál

### **Translations of dialogues from Chapter 3:**

Translation of Dialogue 5:

*Micheál:* Seosamh, do you like to swim?

*Seosamh:* I can't swim, Mícheál. What about yourself?

*Micheál:* I love to go swimming. I often swim at the strand at the west end of An Spidéal.

*Micheál:* Do you like to play golf?

*Seosamh:* I like to play golf. I often play golf in Oughterard. There is a golf course there in Gort Riabhach on the road between Oughterard and Maigh Cuilinn. My friend Stiofán is a member.

*Micheál:* Is that the golf course next to Aughnanure Castle?

*Seosamh:* It is. That's it exactly! I think that golf is very good for your health.

*Micheál:* I would like to play golf with you some time!

*Seosamh:* We'll do that some time, of course.

## Translation of Dialogue 6:

*Tadhg:* I love to watch TV.

*Máire:* Do you like to play golf, Tadhg?

*Tadhg:* I think that it is very boring.

*Máire:* I am very interested in it. I am a member of the golf club here in Bearna.

*Tadhg:* How often do you play golf?

*Máire:* Once a week. Would you like to play miniature golf with me tomorrow? There is a course in Salthill.

*Tadhg:* That would be nice. I will see you there at two in the afternoon.

*Máire:* Terrific! I will see you there.

***Freagraí/Answers***

Cleachtadh 1: Sample answers:

1. Is maith. Is breá liom a bheith ag rothaíocht.
2. Ní maith. Is fuath liom sacar.
3. Is breá. Ach níl aon am agam le leadóg bhoird a imirt.
4. Is maith.
5. Is breá liom é. Breathnaím ar dhaorchluiche go minic.

Cleachtadh 2: Sample answers:

1. Sílim go bhfuil sé an-leadránach
2. Sílim go bhfuil sí an-suimiúil.
3. Ní maith liom ar chor ar bith é.
4. Sílim go bhfuil sé an-suimiúil.
5. Sílim go bhfuil sí an-suimiúil.

Cleachtadh 3:

1. ficheall i. chess
2. iascaireacht g. fishing
3. fuáil h. needlework

4. siúlóid c. hiking
5. cluiche táiplise b. draughts (checkers)
6. pictíúrlann f. cinema
7. dráma k. play (theatre)
8. dreapadóireacht j. climbing
9. amharclann o. theatre
10. scannáin e. movies
11. dornálaíocht l. boxing
12. bogshodar n. jogging
13. cniotáil m. knitting
14. seisiún ceoil d. music session
15. taistéal a. travel

#### Cleachtadh 4: Dialogue

See the dialogue at the beginning of the chapter.

#### Cleachtadh 5:

2. Tá suim mhór agam inti. (Gaeilge)
3. Tá suim mhór agam ann. (ceol)
4. Tá suim mhór agam inti. (tíreolaíocht)
5. Tá suim mhór agam ann. (Béarla)

#### Cleachtadh 6:

1. Bíonn traenáil agam de ghnáth oíche Mháirt.
2. Imríím cispheil de ghnáth tráthnóna Dé Sathairn.
3. Déanaim m'obair bhaile de ghnáth oíche Dhomhnaigh.
4. Ithim bricfeasta beag de ghnáth maidin Dé Luain.
5. Ceannaím an nuachtán de ghnáth tráthnóna Dé Céadaoin.

#### Cleachtadh 7: Sample responses:

1. Déanaim mo chuid obair bhaile i gcónaí.
2. Éistim le clár as Gaeilge ar an raidió nuair a bhíonn an t-am agam.
3. Breathnaím ar TG4 (teilifís as Gaeilge) uair sa mí.
4. Labhraím Gaeilge le mo chairdeanois is arís.

Cleachtadh 8:

1. tráthnóna
2. maidin
3. oíche
4. am bricfeasta
5. sos tae
6. am láin
7. am dinnéir
8. meán lae

# 4 TAISTEAL ÁTIÚIL

## Local travel

### In this chapter, we will look at:

- ▶ discussing your daily trip to school or work
- ▶ indicating how long it takes
- ▶ expressing questions and answers in the present tense
- ▶ detailing what you do during the commute
- ▶ using preposition and article combinations correctly

---



### Dialogue 7 (Audio 1:34)

*Caoimhe:* Is breá liom an post nua atá agam in Órán Mór. Nach bhfuil tusa ag obair i nGaillimh? Cén chaoi a dtéann tú go Gaillimh chuile lá?

*Caoilfhionn:* Tógaím an bus. Fágann m'athair os comhair Spar ar an gCeathrú Rua sa gcarr mé, an áit a bhfuil stad an bhus. Céard fútsa?

*Caoimhe:* Bím ag tiomáint go hÓrán Mór chuile lá as Camas.

*Caoilfhionn:* Cén t-am a bhfágann tú Camas?

*Caoimhe:* Idir a deich agus a haon déag. Tosaím ag obair ag meán lae. Céard fútsa? Cén uair a fhágann an bus?

*Caoilfhionn:* Fágann an bus ag a sé, ach déanaim iarracht a bheith ag stad an bhus thart ar deich nójméad chun a sé.

*Caoimhe:* Cén fhad a thógann an turas ar bhus?

*Caoilfhionn:* De ghnáth tógaíonn sé uair go leith ar an mbus. Stopann an bus i chuile bhaile beag idir an Cheathrú Rua agus Gaillimh. Braitheann sé ar an trácht freisin.

## Asking about travel (Audio 1:35)

An ndéanann tú móran taistil? Do you do much travelling?

Déanaim. I do.

Ní dhéanaim. I don't.

Recall that the question word **an** in the present tense causes eclipsis (**an** ndéanann tú...) and **ní** causes lenition (ní dhéanaim). Déan means both 'do' and 'make'. Remember that Irish uses an echo system to answer questions. If the question uses **déan**, the answer should use **déan** as we saw here. However, if asked, **An dtógan tú an bus?** ('Do you take the bus?'), remember that you need to use **tógaí** in your answer as in **tógaím** ('I take'). You cannot say **déanaim** to mean 'I do' in response to such a question.

## Travelling to school (Audio 1:36)

Cén chaoi a dtéann tú go dtí an ollscoil gach lá?

- How do you go to university each day?

Tógaím an traein faoi thalamh. Tá sí saor.

- I take the underground train. It is inexpensive.

Bím ag tiomáint de ghnáth.

- I usually drive.

Ní féidir liom traein a fháil go dtí an ollscoil. Tógaím an bus.

- I cannot get a train to the university. I take a bus.

Téim ar mo rothar.

- I go on my bicycle.

Tá mé i mo chóináí in aice leis an gcampas. Siúlaim de ghnáth.

- I live next to the campus. I usually walk.

When describing our daily travel, we will want to use the present tense for habitual activities such as **téim** for 'I go'. However, recall that the substantive 'to be' verb has a special present habitual form, namely **bíonn** (**bím**, **bímid**).

Although grammar and pronunciation differences may be most notable in learning regional dialects, lexical considerations are equally notable. In the above examples, **cén chaoi** was translated as 'how'. **Cén chaoi** is often identified with County Galway and

County Mayo. **Conas** is the standard version of ‘how’ and is used widely in County Kerry, County Cork and County Waterford. County Donegal is often identified as an area where **cad é mar** can be heard for ‘how’. Of course, as with many lexical variations, the highest incidence of these lexical items occurs in the indicated counties, but they can also be heard less frequently in other locations.

## Times (Audio 1:37)

In *Colloquial Irish*, the following phrases were taught.

<b>Cén t-am a dtéann tú ag obair?</b>	What time do you go to work?
<b>Cén t-am a bhfágann tú an scoil?</b>	What time do you leave school?
<b>Cén t-am a n-imíonn tú abhaile?</b>	What time do you go home?

We learned how to speak of specific time responses such as **Téim ar scoil ag fiche tar éis a naoi**. ‘I go to school at twenty past nine’. Two new words for speaking about travel time are **idir** (between) and **timpeall** (about).

<b>Cén t-am a dtagann tú ag an ollscoil?</b>	What time do you arrive at the university?
<b>Idir a deich agus leathuair tar éis a deich.</b>	Between ten and half past ten.
<b>Timpeall a deich a chlog.</b>	Around ten o’clock.

## Length of trip (Audio 1:38)

<b>Cén fhad a thógann an turas?</b>	How long does the trip take?
<b>Cén fhad?</b>	How long?
<b>Tógann sé uair an chloig.</b>	It takes an hour.
<b>Idir fiche nóiméad agus ceathracha nóiméad.</b>	Between 20 and 40 minutes.
<b>Ní thógann sé ach leathuair an chloig.</b>	It only takes a half hour.

The expression **ní ... ach** has the meaning of ‘not ... but’ as the above example can be literally translated ‘it does not take but a half of an hour’.

Many textbooks for Irish language learners teach **cén fhad** as the preferred expression for ‘how long’. Not surprisingly, there are other ways to say, ‘how long’. In Donegal, you can often hear **cá fhad**. In Galway, among other places, in addition to **cén fhad**, you can also hear **cén t-achar**.

## Grammar: Questions and answers

With regular verbs in the present tense we eclipse, if possible, for the question and lenite, if possible, for the negative sentence. An example of the question forms would be **an dtógaim?**, **an dtógann tú?** & **an dtógaimid?** for ‘do I take?’, ‘do you take?’ and ‘do we take?’ An example of the negative forms would be **ní thógaim**, **ní thógann tú** & **ní thógaimid** for ‘I do not take’, ‘you do not take’ and ‘we do not take’. Here are more examples with verbs from this unit.

Type 1 verbs		eclipsis	lenition
braith (depends)	braitheann	an mbraitheann...?	ní bhraitheann
fág (leaves)	fágann	an bhfágann...?	ní fhágann
stop (stop)	stopann	an stopann...?	ní stopann
Type 2 verbs			
imigh (go away)	imíonn	an imíonn...?	ní imíonn
tosaigh (begin)	tosaíonn	an dtosaíonn...?	ní thosaíonn
Irregular verbs			
bí (be)	tá	an bhfuil...?	níl
	bíonn	an mbíonn...?	ní bhíonn
déan (make, do)	déanann	an ndéanann...?	ní dhéanann
tar (come)	tagann	an dtagann...?	ní thagann
téigh (go)	téann	an dtéann...?	ní théann

Notice that for verbs that begin with a vowel, as with **imigh** above, there is no initial modification in the present tense. Also, you can see

above that **st** (as well as **sc**, **sm** and **sp**) does not lenite. Other verbs that begin with **s** would be expected to lenite in the negative. Eclipsis does not affect the letter **s** in present tense questions.

### Cleachtadh 1/Exercise 1

The verbs that relate to local travel are below. Fill in the appropriate forms. The first one and the second one are done. **Vocabulary:** **Gach lá** (every day), **ceist** (question) & **diúltach** (negative).

	<i>Gach Lá (mé)</i>	<i>Gach Lá (tú)</i>	<i>Ceist (tú)</i>	<i>Diúltach (mé)</i>
bí	Bím	Bíonn tú	An mbíonn tú...?	Ní bhím
fág	Fágaim	Fágann tú	An bhfágann tú...?	Ní fhágaim
déan				
téigh				
tóg				

### Local travel vocabulary

Here are some common methods of local travel with the gender and translation indicated.

bus (m)	bus
carr (m)	car
gluaisrothar (m)	motorcycle
rothar (m)	bicycle
móipéid (f)	moped
scútar (m)	scooter
siúl (m)	walking
traein (f)	train
traein faoi thalamh (f)	underground train, subway

Below are a few adjectives that would be useful when speaking about local travel.

áisiúil	helpful, handy
dainséarach	dangerous
leadránach	boring
spráíúil	playful, enjoyable

In Dublin (Baile Átha Cliath), the two local train systems are usually referred to by their names as opposed to saying just **traein**. They include the DART (Dublin Area Rapid Transit) launched in the 1980s on pre-existing rails and the newer LUAS tram system launched in 2004. Luas is the Irish word for ‘speed’. You might say *Téim go dtí an scoil ar an LUAS.* (I go to school on the LUAS.) Or *Ní thógaim an DART rómhinic.* (I do not take the DART too often.) In some cities of the world as well as select airports, reference to an elevated railway or overhead railway is common. The expression **traein ardaithe** can be used for a train that travels on elevated rails.

Another word for **carr** is **gluaisteán** (m). More common several decades ago throughout Ireland, it especially remains in frequent use in Munster Irish.

### Cleachtadh 2/Exercise 2

What time do you leave the university? Write down in sentences the time at which you leave the university according to each time below.

Example: 6:15 PM \_\_\_\_\_ *Fágaim an ollscoil ag ceathrú tar éis a sé.*

1. 1:45 PM \_\_\_\_\_
2. 3:40 PM \_\_\_\_\_
3. 4:35 PM \_\_\_\_\_
4. 7:00 PM \_\_\_\_\_
5. 1:30 PM \_\_\_\_\_

### Cleachtadh 3/Exercise 3

Talk about how you go to work each day.



## Dialogue 8 (Audio 1:39)

*Treasa:* Chuala mé go bhfuil tú ag obair i mBaile Átha Cliath anois.

*Caitríona:* Tá, tá mé ag obair i lár na cathrach.

*Treasa:* An dtaitníonn an chathair leat?

*Caitríona:* Bíonn spraoi ann i gcónaí, ach tá sé costasach. Tá árasán agam i dTamhlacht. Tagaim abhaile go Gaillimh chuire dheireadh seachtaíne.

*Treasa:* An mbíonn tú ag tiomáint isteach go Baile Átha Cliath chuile lá?

*Caitríona:* Tá stáisiún LUAS díreach in aice le m'árasán i dTamhlacht agus tógaim an LUAS go dtí an Busáras áit a bhfuil mé ag obair. Léim leabhar nó éistim le Raidió na Life. Is breá liom an turas agus tá an LUAS an-chompordach.

*Treasa:* An bhfuil sé costasach?

*Caitríona:* Níl sé ródhona. Cosnaíonn ticéad fillte ceithre Euro tríocha.

## Expressing opinions about travel (Audio 1:40)

We will continue to use expressions like **Is maith liom...** to express opinions about travel.

**Is maith liom taisteal ar an traein.** I like to travel by train.  
**Is fuath liom trácht cathrach.** I hate city traffic.  
**Is breá liom an traein faoi thalamh.** I love the underground train.

Other expressions with the **Is X liom...** pattern include **is fearr liom...** (I prefer...) and **is dóigh liom...** (I suppose...). Do not forget that the prepositional pronoun forms of **le** are **liom**, **leat**, **leis**, **léi**, **linn**, **libh** & **leo**. Note that in all the major Gaeltacht regions, **léithe** for **léi** was seen written prior to the spelling reform in the 1940s and can still be heard in West Galway as a two-syllable word, though rarely written as such today.

## What do you do as you travel? (Audio 1:41)

**Breathnaím ar scannán ar m'fhón póca ar an mbus.**

I watch a movie on my mobile phone on the bus.

**Léim ríomhphost ar m'fhón póca ar an traein.**

I read e-mail on my mobile phone on the train.

**Éistim leis an raidió sa gcarr.**

I listen to the radio in the car.

**Déanaim mo chuid obair bhaile ar an traein faoin thalamh.**

I do my homework on the underground train.

Note that we use present tense verbs to describe what we do every day. The only exception that we have seen is **bíonn** for **tá**. Most verbs are identified as the first conjugation or the second conjugation (**an chéad réimniú** nó **an dara réimniú**). There are 11 irregular verbs, and **déan** above is one of them.

### ***The cost of travel (Audio 1:42)***

Cé mhéad atá ar an ticéad?	How much is the ticket?
Cén costas atá ar an turas?	What is the cost of the trip?
Tá trí euro agus seasca cent air.	It's three euro and 60 cent.
Cheithre phunt, nócha pingin.	Four pounds, 90 pence.
Seacht ndollar caoga.	Seven dollars and 50 cents or 57 dollars.

Although **ceithre** is the standard orthography, the lenited form can be heard in *Cois Fharraige* as seen and heard above. With some words denoting measurement, we use the genitive singular. The most common examples are **bliain** and **ceann** with the special plurals of **blíana** and **cinn** respectively. They use the genitive singular in three through ten. The most notable thing about these measurement words is that they do not lenite in three through six. **Pingin** (penny) follows this pattern. **Pingin amháin**, **dhá phingin**, **trí pingine**, **ceithre pingine**, **cúig pingine**, **sé pingine**, **seacht bpingine**, **ocht bpingine**, **naoi bpingine** & **deich bpingine**. Of course, for tens beginning with 20, we use the common form again, **fiche pingin**, **tríocha pingin** ... **nócha pingin**. **Cent** does not follow this pattern, and the **c** is exceptionally pronounced /s/. It neither lenites nor eclipses. For more information on the use of currency terms in Irish, see Chapter 10.

### ***Driving skills (Audio 1:43)***

An bhfuil tú in ann tiomáint?	Can you drive?
An bhfuil ceadúnas tiomána agat?	Do you have a driving licence?
Níl, níl ach ceadúnas foghlaimseora agam.	No, I only have a learner permit.

An bhfuil carr agat?  
Tá, tá carr athláimhe agam.

Do you have a car?  
Yes, I have a used car.

We use the structure **tá ... agam** for both possession of objects and possession of skills. **Tá ceadúnas agam** & **tá carr agam** are examples of objects that you might possess. **Tá Spáinnis agam** (Spanish) is an example of a skill. In Munster Irish, one also hears **tá tiomáint agam**.

Ireland recognises driving licences from Australia, Canada and the United States, among other non-European countries, if the visitor remains in Ireland for less than 12 months. However, beyond a year, drivers need to go through the process of getting an EU driving licence. For Americans, unfortunately, they cannot exchange a USA driving licence for an Irish one after a year. They have to go through the process of obtaining an Irish driving licence from the first steps of the process. While they are on an Irish learner permit, they cannot drive with their American licence.

### **Grammar: Preposition + the article**

In this unit we have seen examples of **ar an** and **sa**. All of these combinations are followed with eclipsis if possible. Here are a few examples from the unit.

**sa gcarr**  
**ar an gCeathrú Rua**  
**ar an mbus**  
**ar an trácht**  
**ar an LUAS**  
**ar an traein**

In West Galway, **sa** & **ar an** cause nouns that begin with **b, c, f, g** and **p** to be eclipsed. There is no eclipsis in this case when the following word starts with **d** or **t**. As concerns **s**, no change takes place if the following noun is masculine (**sa siopa/in the shop**), but a **t** is prefixed to feminine nouns which begin with **s** (**sa tsráid/in the street**).

Note that Ulster Irish lenites after **sa** & **ar an**. Munster Irish usually lenites after **sa** (but uses eclipsis after **sa** for nouns beginning with **f**-, as well as in certain expressions) and eclipses after **ar an**. Standard Official Irish recommends lenition after **sa** and eclipsis after **ar an** (or lenition, if used consistently, as in Ulster Irish.).

## Local travel – vocabulary

áisiúil	convenient
brú tráchta (m)	congestion
compordach	comfortable
contúirteach	dangerous
costasach	expensive
leadránach	boring
mórbealach (m)	highway
mótarbealach (m)	motorway
ticéad fillte (m)	return ticket
ticéad singil (m)	single ticket
trácht (m)	traffic
turas (m)	trip

## Cleachtadh 4/Exercise 4

Write sentences saying what you do while you are travelling to university or to your place of work.

Example: [Labhair] Labhraím le mo chara ar an traein.

1. [Scríobh]
2. [Léigh]
3. [Éist]
4. [Breathnaigh]

## Cleachtadh 5/Exercise 5

Cé mhéad atá ar thicéad singil/fillte?      How much is a single/return ticket?

Singil – Duine Fásta €13

Singil – Scoláire €10

Singil – Páiste €7.50

Fillte – Duine Fásta €20

Fillte – Scoláire €16.50

Fillte – Páiste €11.50

Sampla: Ticéad singil do scoláire ó Ghaillimh go Ros an Mhíl?

€10

1. Ticéad fillte do dhuine fásta ó Ros an Mhíl go Ghaillimh? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Ticéad singil do pháiste ó Ghaillimh go Ros an Mhíl? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Ticéad fillte do pháiste ó Ghaillimh go Ros an Mhíl? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Ticéad fillte do scoláire ó Ros an Mhíl go Ghaillimh? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Ticéad singil do dhuine fásta ó Ros an Mhíl go Ghaillimh? \_\_\_\_\_

### Cleachtadh 6/Exercise 6

Write the appropriate form of the word between parentheses. These sentences come from the brochure *Ceathrú Thaidhg: Loop Walks*.

Example: Tá na coisithe ar an tsiúlóid ar a gcomhairle féin (siúlóid).

1. Coinnigh ort ar an \_\_\_\_\_ díreach ar aghaidh tríd baile Cheathrú na gCloch agus ar ais chuig an tSeanscoil (**bóthar**).
2. Tá na carraigeacha atá le fáil ar an \_\_\_\_\_ seo ar na cinn is sine sa mBreatain Mhór agus in Éirinn (**cósta**).
3. Lean na treoracha sábháilte atá curtha suas ar an \_\_\_\_\_ (lúb-bhealach).
4. D'fhorbraigh an t-aitlire Travis Price an dealbh Clann Lir mar chomóradh ar an \_\_\_\_\_ clúiteach (**finscéal**).
5. Deirtear, agus is fíor é, gur ar an \_\_\_\_\_ a scríobh na Ceiltigh a gcuid úrscéalta (**tírdhreach**).

### Cleachtadh 7/Exercise 7

Read the sentences below. Choose one of the adjectives in the box to complete each sentence.

anois, breá, chuile, compordach, costasach, díreach, fillte & ródhona

**Treasa:** Chuala mé go bhfuil tú ag obair i mBaile Átha Cliath \_\_\_\_\_ (1) \_\_\_\_\_.

**Caitríona:** Tá, tá mé ag obair i lár na cathrach.

**Treasa:** An dtaitníonn an chathair leat?

**Caitríona:** Bíonn spraoi ann i gcónaí, ach tá sé \_\_\_\_\_ (2) \_\_\_\_\_. Tá árasán agam i dTamlacht. Tagaim abhaile go Gaillimh \_\_\_\_\_ (3) \_\_\_\_\_ dheireadh seachtaine.

**Treasa:** An dtiomáineann tú isteach go Baile Átha Cliath chuile lá?

**Caitríona:** Tá an stáisiún LUAS \_\_\_\_\_ (4) \_\_\_\_\_ in aice le m'árasán i dTamlacht agus tógaim an LUAS go dtí an Busáras áit a bhfuil mé ag obair. Léim leabhar nó éistim le Raidió na Life. Is \_\_\_\_\_ (5) \_\_\_\_\_ liom an turas agus tá an LUAS an- \_\_\_\_\_ (6) \_\_\_\_\_.

**Treasa:** An bhfuil sé costasach?

**Caitríona:** Níl sé \_\_\_\_\_ (7) \_\_\_\_\_. Cosnaíonn ticéad \_\_\_\_\_ (8) \_\_\_\_\_ ceithre Euro tríocha.

### Translations of dialogues from Chapter 4:

Translation of Dialogue 7:

**Caoimhe:** I love my new job in Oranmore. Aren't you working in Galway (City)? How do you go to Galway each day?

**Caoilfhionn:** I take the bus. My father drives me into An Cheathrú Rua in the car and leaves me in front of the Spar where the bus stop is. What about you?

**Caoimhe:** I drive to Oranmore each day from Camas.

**Caoilfhionn:** What time do you leave Camas?

**Caoimhe:** Between ten and eleven. I begin working at noon. What about you? What time is the bus to Galway?

**Caoilfhionn:** The bus leaves at six, but I try to be at the bus stop around ten minutes to six.

**Caoimhe:** How long does the trip take by bus?

**Caoilfhionn:** Usually it takes an hour and a half on the bus. The bus stops in every little village between An Cheathrú Rua and Galway. It depends on the traffic also.

Translation of Dialogue 8:

*Treasa:* I heard that you are working in Dublin now.

*Caitríona:* Yes, I am working in the city centre.

*Treasa:* Do you like the city?

*Caitríona:* There is always fun there (something going on), but it (the city) is expensive. I have an apartment in Tallaght. I come home to Galway each weekend.

*Treasa:* Do you drive into Dublin each day?

*Caitríona:* The LUAS station is directly next to my apartment in Tallaght, and I take the LUAS to the Busáras (central bus station) where I am working. I read a book, or I listen to Raidió na Life (a Dublin radio station). I love the trip and the LUAS is very comfortable.

*Treasa:* Is it expensive?

*Caitríona:* It is not too expensive. A return (round-trip) ticket costs four Euro and 30 cent.

## ***Freagraí/Answers***

Cleachtadh 1:

1. déan, déanaim, déanann tú, an ndéanann tú? Ní dhéanaim.
2. téigh, téim, téann tú, an dtéann tú? Ní théim.
3. tóg, tógaim, tógann tú, an dtógann tú? Ní thógaim.

Cleachtadh 2:

1. Fágaim an ollscoil ag ceathrú chun a dó.
2. Fágaim an ollscoil ag fiche chun a ceathair.
3. Fágaim an ollscoil ag fiche cúig chun a cúig.
4. Fágaim an ollscoil ag a seacht a chlog.
5. Fágaim an ollscoil ag leathuair tar éis a haon.

Cleachtadh 3: Answers vary.

Cleachtadh 4: Sample answers. Yours will vary.

1. Scríobhaim litir.
2. Léim an páipéar.
3. Éistim le ceol.
4. Breathnaím ar scannán.

Cleachtadh 5:

1. €20 2. €7.50 3. €11.50 4. €16.50 5. €13

Cleachtadh 6:

1. mbóthar
2. gcósta
3. lúb-bhealach
4. bhfinscéal
5. ar an tírdhreach

Cleachtadh 7: See Dialogue 8 in this unit.

# 5 AG OBAIR

## Working

### In this chapter, we will look at:

- ▶ indicating what type of business you have
- ▶ indicating your employment status
- ▶ using a verbal noun with or without an object
- ▶ discussing how long you have been employed and your working hours
- ▶ informing others of your pay rate

---



### Dialogue 9 (Audio 1:44)

*Siubhán:* Dia dhuit, is mise Siubhán. An bhfuil do gharmhac ag imirt sa gcluiche seo?

*Mac Dara:* Dia is Muire dhuit, a Shiubhán. Tá mo gharmhac Pádhraic ag imirt ansin, an buachaill rua. Is mise Mac Dara.

*Siubhán:* Sin é mo mhac Liam ansin. Nach bainisteoir thú i mBanc Aontas Éireann ar an bhFaiche Mhór i nGaillimh?

*Mac Dara:* Ba ea. Tá mé ar pinsean le dhá bliain anois.

*Siubhán:* B'airgeadóir mé féin le Banc na hÉireann ach chaill mé mo phost leathbhliaín ó shin. Tá mé ag cuartú poist faoi láthair. Ach leis an gcúlú eacnamaíochta seo tá sé an-deacair aon phost a fháil.

*Mac Dara:* Tá brón orm é sin a chloisteáil. Ní bheadh mise ag iarráidh a bheith ag cuartú poist na laethanta seo. Tá an iomarca strus ag baint leis. An bhfuil d'fhearr ag obair fós?

*Siubhán:* Tá, tá a chomhlacht féin aige. Ligeann sé ar cíos na preabchaisleáin a fheiceann tú thart nuair a bhíonn cónisir bhreithlá ag gasúr eicínt, an bhfuil a fhios agat?

*Mac Dara:* Ó, tá a fhios agam céard faoi a bhfuil tú ag caint. Caithfidh an cúlú eacnamaíochta a bheith ag cur isteach ar an ngnó sin freisin, nach gcaithfidh?

*Siúbhán:* Caithfidh go bhfuil, mar atá le chuile rud eile, ach tioc-faithd muid as, le cúnamh Dé.

### ***What sort of work do you do? (Audio 1:45)***

An bean chabhrach thú? Are you a midwife?

‘Sea (Is ea). Tá mé ag obair in Ospidéal na hOllscoile, Gaillimh.

Yes. I work in University Hospital Galway.

Ní hea. Is léachtóir mé in Ollscoil Fordham.

No. I am a lecturer in Fordham University.

### ***What type of business do you have? (Audio 1:46)***

Tá siopa leabhar agam.	I have a bookshop.
Tá scoil tiomána agam.	I have a driving school.
Tá mé díreach tar éis comhlacht a bhunú.	I have just established a company.

Here is a list of other businesses:

bialann (f)	restaurant
ceardlann (f)	workshop
cógaslann (f)	chemist, pharmacist
ollmhargadh (m)	supermarket
siopa báicéara (m)	bakery
siopa bláthanna (m)	florist
siopa bréagán (m)	toy store
siopa bróg (m)	shoe store
siopa búistéara (m)	butcher's shop
siopa ceoil (m)	music store
siopa crua-earraí (m)	hardware store
siopa éadaí (m)	clothing shop
siopa glasraí agus torthaí (m)	greengrocer's shop
siopa nuachtán (m)	newsagent's shop
siopa peataí (m)	pet store
siopa spóirt (m)	sport shop
siopa troscán (m)	furniture shop
stáisiún peitril (m)	petrol station

teach lóistín (m)	lodging house, bed and breakfast
teach tábhairne (m)	pub, public house

As with many countries, traditionally in Ireland many businesses are known by the word which describes the individual who works there. For example the hairdresser, the individual, is a **gruagaire** in Irish. It is not uncommon to hear **búistéara** used without the word **siopa** initially in the same way as in English you may hear *butcher's* said without *shop*.

Tá siopa búistéara ag mo mhuintir. My family has a butcher's shop.

Tá mé ag dul go dtí an búistéara inniu. I am going to the butcher's today.

Additionally, in the Irish-speaking districts, a business may just be known by the name of the owner regardless of the name on the business. This is preceded by the word **Tigh** (house). For example, a pub in Carna is known as **Tigh Mhóráin** and a supermarket in Casla is known as **Tigh an Bheathnaigh**.

### ***Employment status (Audio 1:47)***

Tá mé difhhostaithe.	I'm unemployed.
Tá mé ag obair i mBaile Átha Cliath.	I am working in Dublin.
Tá sí féinhostaithe.	She is self-employed.
Is scoláire lánaimseartha mé.	I am a full-time student.
Thosaigh mé ag obair le comhlacht nua.	I began working with a new company.
Chaill mé mo phost an bhliain seo caite.	I lost my job last year.
Bhí mé ag cuartú poist ar feadh dhá bhliain.	I was looking for a job for two years.

To say that you are retired, there are several expressions used.

Chuaigh mé ar scor.	I ceased to work. (I retired.)
Chuaigh mé amach ar pinsean.	I went out on pension. (I retired.)
Tá mé éirithe as an obair.	I left my employment. (I retired.)

If you are planning to retire soon, the above could be said in the future tense. Note that the verb **gabh** is much more commonly used to express ‘to go’ in the Irish of West Galway. **Gabhadh mé amach ar pinsean go luath.** (I will go out on pension soon; I will retire soon). In Standard Irish, the same expression with the verb **téigh** would be more common, **rachaidh mé amach ar pinsean go luath.**

### ***My opinion about my work (Audio 1:48)***

An dtaitníonn an post nua leat?	Do you like your new job?
- Taitníonn.	Yes
- Ní thaitníonn.	No
An dtarraingíonn tú go maith leis an saoiste?	Do you get along with the boss?
- Tarraingím.	Yes
- Ní tharraingím.	No

The verb **taitin** can mean *shine* as in **tá an ghrian ag taitneamh**. However, with **le**, the verb **taitin** means *to please*. Notice in the example above, the subject of the sentence is the new job, not the person. A complete answer to the sentence would be **taitníonn an post nua liom** (the new job pleases me).

In West Galway, the past tense of **taitin** is **thaithníg**. For example, **thaithníg an seanphost liom go mór, ach anois tá mé difhostaithe** (The old job pleased me greatly, but now I am unemployed). In Standard Irish, the past tense of **taitin** is **thaitin**. There is more detailed information about this verb in Chapter 6.

Here are some adjectives to aid in making more descriptive responses as to why you like or dislike your job.

deacair	difficult
cairdiúil	friendly
leadránach	boring
deas	nice

## The verbal noun without an object

When we use the expression is féidir liom to say what we can do, one possibility is a phrase with no object. In your study of English or another language, you might have referred to this as an ‘intransitive’ verb because there is no object (noun other than the subject). Certain verbs either do not require an object or the object is optional. For example, we can say ‘I can drive’ and ‘I can drive a car’ with or without the object. An employer may ask of a perspective employee if he or she has driving skills.

**An féidir leat tiomáint?** Can you drive?  
**Is féidir liom tiomáint.** I can drive.

Here are some more examples of the infinitive without an object.

**Is féidir liom imeacht.** I can go.  
**Is féidir liom vótáil.** I can vote.  
**Is féidir liom teacht.** I can come.  
**Is féidir liom íoc.** I can pay.

## Vocabulary

altra (m)	nurse
bainisteoir (m)	manager
bean chabhartha (f)	midwife
bean ghnó (f)	businesswoman
cuntasóir (m)	accountant
doctúir teachlaign (m)	family doctor
fear gnó (m)	businessman
innealtóir (m)	engineer
máinlia (m)	surgeon
múinteoir bunscoile (m)	primary school teacher
múinteoir meánscioile (m)	secondary school teacher
oibrí sóisialta (m)	social worker
síceolaí (m)	psychologist
teiripeoir urlabhra (m)	speech therapist

In previous generations, the expressions **banaltra** (female nurse) and **banaltra fir** (male nurse) were much more common. However, it appears in recent years that the term **altra** has become generally accepted as a gender-neutral term. With the exception of **bean ghnó**

and **fear gnó** above, the rest of these terms can be used with both men and women. Be careful not to make the overgeneralisation that -(e)oir can be used with most professions. While many of them have this ending, the Irish for *worker* is **oibrí**. The word **oibreoir** has a different meaning, *operator*.

### Cleachtadh 1/Exercise 1

Connect the business with related vocabulary. See the list at the beginning of this chapter for help with the words in the first column.

1. bialann	a. arán
2. ceardlann	b. bábog
3. cógaslann	c. buataisí
4. siopa báicéara	d. casúr
5. siopa bláthanna	e. cathaoir
6. siopa bréagán	f. dinnéar
7. siopa bróg	g. dlúthdhiosca
8. siopa búistéara	h. feoil
9. siopa ceoil	i. fuisce
10. siopa crua-earraí	j. geansaí
11. siopa éadaí	k. leaba
12. siopa glasraí agus torthaí	l. páipéar
13. siopa nuachtán	m. péint
14. siopa spóirt	n. peitreal
15. siopa troscán	o. rósanna
16. stáisiún peitril	p. sliotar
17. teach lóistín	q. táibléid
18. teach tábhairne	r. trátaí

### Cleachtadh 2/Exercise 2

Provide a short answer for each question using thumbs up or thumbs down as a cue.

Here is some vocabulary: **bain taitneamh as** – enjoy, **éirigh go maith le** & **tarraingt go maith le** – get along with.

Sample: An dtaitníonn an post leat? 

*Ní thaitníonn.*

1. An dtarraingíonn tú go maith leis an saoiste? 
2. An éiríonn tú go maith le do chomhoibrithe? 
3. An mbaineann tú taitneamh as do chuid oibre? 
4. An bhfuil tú sásta leis an bpost? 
5. An dtaitníonn an jab leat? 

### Cleachtadh 3/Exercise 3

When learning how to compose sentences with the infinitive without an object it is important to pay special attention to word order. In addition to **is féidir liom** below, you also have the expressions **is maith liom** & **is breá liom**. The word order for all three is the same with verbal nouns without an object.

1. tiomáint féidir liom is
2. is vótáil féidir liom
3. is canadh liom maith
4. snámh is liom breá
5. féidir is liom péinteáil
6. marcaíocht liom is maith

### Cleachtadh 4/Exercise 4

Fill in the blanks with the words and expressions below. Check your work when you are done with the dialogue at the beginning of the chapter.

Wordlist: Ag cuartú, airgeadóir, ar pinsean, bainistoir, chaill, eacnamaíochta

Siúbhán: Sin é mo mhac Liam ansin. Nach \_\_\_\_\_(1)\_\_\_\_\_ thíú i mBanc-Aontas Éireann ar an bhFaiche Mhór i nGaillimh?

Mac Dara: Ba ea. Tá mé \_\_\_\_\_(2)\_\_\_\_\_ le dhá bhliain agois.

Siúbhán: B' \_\_\_\_\_(3)\_\_\_\_\_ mé féin le Banc na hÉireann ach \_\_\_\_\_(4)\_\_\_\_\_ mé mo phost leathbhliain ó shin. Tá mé \_\_\_\_\_(5)\_\_\_\_\_ poist faoi láthair. Leis an gcúlú \_\_\_\_\_(6)\_\_\_\_\_ seo tá sé an-deacair aon phost a fháil.



## Dialogue 10 (Audio 1:49)

*Bríd:* An mbíonn sibh ag teacht go dtí an ciornal comhrá seo chuile mhí?

*Deasún:* Bhí mé ag teacht chuile mhí nuair a bhí sé sa Rambling House ag leathuair tar éis a cúig tráthnóna Dé Domhnaigh. Ach anois go bhfuil sé ag a ceathair a chlog san Emerald Isle Immigration Center, ní féidir liom freastal air chuile mhí. Tá mé ag obair i Manhattan mar phóirtéir. Críochnaím ag a trí a chlog agus go minic ní féidir liom a bheith i Woodlawn in am. Céard fútsa, a Áine?

*Áine:* Múinteoir bunscoile atá ionam. Oibrím sa mBronx. Tá an pá ceart go leor agus bíonn an Satharn agus an Domhnach saor agam. Maidin Dé Domhnaigh, téim go dtí an tAifreann i Séipéal Naomh Barnabas ag ceathrú tar éis a haon déag agus bím ag freastal ar na cluichí Gaelacha le mo chairde i bPáirc na nGael sa tráthnóna, ach is féidir liom a bheith anseo de ghnáth ag a ceathair a chlog don chiorcal comhrá chuile mhí. An bhfuil tusa ag dul abhaile an Nollaig seo, a Deasún?

*Deasún:* Ní bhíonn ach trí sheachtaine laethanta saoire agam chuile bhliain agus tá an chuid is mó tóghtha agam cheana. An bhfuil tú ag dul abhaile an Nollaig seo, a Bhríd?

*Bríd:* Ní féidir liom dul abhaile. Níl mo 'chárta glas' agam fós. Ní raibh mé sa mbaile le ceithre bliana.

*Áine:* Cén sórt poist atá agat anseo anois?

*Bríd:* Níl páipéir agam agus níl tiomáint agam, mar sin ní raibh mórán rogha agam. Glanaim tithe i Riverdale. Bím ag obair le cailín eile as Contae an Chábháin. Níl an t-airgead ródhona ach tá súil agam rud eicínt eile a dhéanamh nuair atá mo chuid páipéir agam.

## Working hours (Audio 1:50)

Céard iad na laethanta a mbíonn tú ag obair? What days do you work?

Bím ag obair Dé Luain agus Dé Céadaoin. I work Monday and Wednesday.

Cén t-am a dtosaíonn tú ag obair? What time do you begin working?

Tosaím ag a naoi a chlog. I start at nine o'clock.

Cén t-am a gcríochnaíonn tú?

What time do you  
finish?

Thart ar a cúig a chlog.

About five o'clock.

Remember, in the question, we eclipse consonants if possible after the **a** particle (and prefix **an n-** before vowels).

**Tosaigh** (to start): **tosaím, tosaíonn tú ... cén t-am a dtosaíonn tú?**

**Críochnaigh** (to finish): **críochnaím, críochnaíonn tú ... cén t-am a gcríochnaíonn tú?**

Below is an example of a time table describing what someone does at specific times. Note the use of the simple present.

15.00: **Tosaím ag obair sa mbialann. Réitím na boird.**

19.00: **Tógaim sos beag agus léim téacsanna ar m'fhón póca.**

20.00: **Ithim suipéar agus cuirim glaoch fóin ar mo chara.**

23.00: **Críochnaím agus téim ar an traein ar ais abhaile.**

15.00: *I start working at the restaurant. I set the tables.*

19.00: *I take a short break, and I read texts on my cell phone.*

20.00: *I eat supper, and I phone my friend.*

23.00: *I finish, and I go back home on the train.*

In the present tense example above, **cuirim, léim & tógaim** are first conjugation verbs (Type 1 verbs), **tosaím, réitím críochnaím** are second conjugation verbs (Type 2 verbs), and **ithim & téim** are irregular verbs.

### **Working conditions (Audio 1:51)**

**Tá pá maith agam.** I am well-paid.

**Tá scéim phinsin iontach ag m'fhostóir.** My employer has an excellent pension scheme.

**Tá mise féinfhostaithe agus níl mé i mo bhall de scéim pinsin ghairme.**

I am self-employed and am not a member of an occupational pension scheme.

**Bíonn cheithre seachtaine saoire agam gach bliain ón bpost seo.**

I have four weeks holiday each year from this position.

Another word for **pá** (m) is **tuarastal** (m) which means *salary*. Here are some common phrases with **pá**.

pá seachtaíne	a week's pay
pá ard	a high wage
pá íseal	a low/minimum wage
rátá íospáhá	minimum wage rate
íslíú pá	pay decrease, pay cut
gan phá	without pay
an gnáthráta pá	the normal pay rate
pá maith	good pay
pá suarach	bad pay
ardú pá	pay rise/raise

## Time spent on the job

Cén fhad atá tú ag obair sa bpost sin? How long are you working in that job?

Le sé seachtaíne.  
Ocht mbliana go leith.

For six weeks.  
Eight and a half years.

Like the special plural form of  **bliain** (year), **seachtaíne** (week) also has a special plural form. **Bliana** and **seachtaíne** are the plural forms used with numerals three to ten. They do not lenite with three to six.

seachtaíne amháin	bliain amháin	one week/year
dhá sheachtaíne	dhá bliain	two weeks/years
trí seachtaíne	trí bliana	three weeks/years
ceithre seachtaíne	ceithre bliana	four weeks/years
cúig seachtaíne	cúig bliana	five weeks/years
sé seachtaíne	sé bliana	six weeks/years
seacht seachtaíne	seacht mbliana	seven weeks/years
ocht seachtaíne	ocht mbliana	eight weeks/years
naoi seachtaíne	naoi mbliana	nine weeks/years
deich seachtaíne	deich mbliana	ten weeks/years
aon sheachtaíne déag	aon bliain déag	11 weeks/years
dhá sheachtaíne déag	dhá bliain déag	12 weeks/years
trí seachtaíne déag	trí bliana déag	13 weeks/years
ceithre seachtaíne déag	ceithre bliana déag	14 weeks/years
cúig seachtaíne déag	cúig bliana déag	15 weeks/years
sé seachtaíne déag	sé bliana déag	16 weeks/years
seacht seachtaíne déag	seacht mbliana déag	17 weeks/years
ocht seachtaíne déag	ocht mbliana déag	18 weeks/years

naoi seachtaine déag	naoi mbliana déag	19 weeks/years
fiche seachtain	fiche bliain	20 weeks/years

The regular common plural form of each word is **seachtainí** and **blianta** used in sentences without numerals.

## Work skills (Audio 1:52)

An bhfuil Spáinnis agat? Do you have Spanish (Can you speak Spanish?)

Tá Spáinnis agam, agus is féidir liom Fraincis a thuiscint.

I speak Spanish, and I can understand French.

An féidir leat láithreán gréasáin a dhearadh? Can you design a website?

Is féidir/Ní féidir. I can/I can't.

An bhfuil clóscríobh agat? Can you type?

Tá. Is féidir liom seasca focal a chlóscríobh i nójiméad amháin.

Yes. I can type 60 words in one minute.

Recall that we can use the **tá ... agam** phrase to talk about a skill that you possess. We can also use the expression **is féidir liom ... a thuiscint/a labhairt** to say that you can understand or speak a language.

## The verbal noun with an object

In this chapter, we previously looked at verbal nouns without objects. Now we turn to expressions that include an object such as ‘baking a cake’.

Is féidir liom cáca a bhácáil. I can bake a cake.

Here are some more examples:

Is féidir liom facs a sheoladh. I can send a fax.

Is féidir liom ríomhaire a úsáid. I can use a computer.

Is féidir liom doiciméad a chur in eagair. I can edit a document.

Is féidir liom carr a thiomáint. I can drive a car.

What is happening here is that we have the **is féidir liom** expression followed by the object (noun) and then the verb. Before the verb we have the **a** particle which causes lenition. Note that the ‘verbal noun’ acts like the English present participle (for example ‘riding’).

**Cleachtadh 5/Exercise 5**

Ask a question about time using the verb between parentheses.

Example: Tosaigh – ag obair – ar maidin.  
*Cén t-am a dtosaíonn tú ag obair ar maidin?*

1. tóg – sos caife – ar maidin
2. ith – lón – ag meán lae
3. ól – tae – sa tráthnóna
4. réitigh – an dinnéar – sa tráthnóna

**Cleachtadh 6/Exercise 6**

Scríobh síos na freagraí i bhfocail. Write down the answers in words.

Example: Cén fhad atá tú ag obair ansin? (5 – bliain)  
*Tá mé ag obair ansin le cúig bliana.*

1. Cén fhad atá tú ag obair ansin? (1 – bliain)
2. Cén fhad atá tú ag obair ansin? (14 – bliain)
3. Cén fhad atá tú ag obair ansin? (7 – seachtain)
4. Cén fhad atá tú ag obair ansin? (8 – bliain)
5. Cén fhad atá tú ag obair ansin? (2 – seachtain)

**Translations of dialogues from Chapter 5:**

Translation of Dialogue 9:

*Siúbhán:* Hi, I'm Siúbhán. Is your grandson playing in this match?

*Mac Dara:* Hi, Siúbhán. My grandson Pádraic is playing there, the red-headed boy. I'm Mac Dara.

*Siúbhán:* That's my son Liam there. Aren't you a bank manager in Allied Irish Bank in Eyre Square in Galway (City)?

*Mac Dara:* I was. I am retired for two years now.

*Siúbhán:* I was a teller myself with the Bank of Ireland, but I lost my job a half of year ago. I am looking for a job at present. With this economic recession it is very difficult to get any job.

*Mac Dara:* I am sorry to hear that. I wouldn't want to be looking for a job these days. It's too stressful. Is your husband still working?

*Siúbhán:* Yes, he has his own company. He hires out the 'bouncy castles' that you see around when some child is having a birthday party, you know?

*Mac Dara:* Oh, I know what you are talking about. The economic recession must be affecting that business as well, isn't it?

*Siúbhán:* Yes, like everything else, but we will come out of it, with the help of God.

Translation of Dialogue 10:

*Bríd:* Do you come to this discussion circle each month?

*Deasún:* I was coming each month when it was in the Rambling House at half past five Sunday afternoon. But now that it is at four o'clock in the Emerald Isle Immigration Center, I cannot attend it every month. I am working in Manhattan as a doorman. I finish at three and often I cannot be in Woodlawn in time. What about you, Áine?

*Áine:* I'm an elementary school teacher. I work in the Bronx. The pay is okay, and I'm free Saturday and Sunday. Sunday morning, I go to Mass at St. Barnabas Church at a quarter after eleven, and I attend the Gaelic matches with my friends at Gaelic Park in the afternoon, but I can be there usually at four o'clock for the discussion circle each month. Are you going home this Christmas, Deasún?

*Deasún:* I only have three weeks of vacation each year, and most of it is taken already. Are you going home this Christmas, Bríd?

*Bríd:* I cannot go home. I don't have my green card yet. I haven't been home for four years.

*Áine:* What sort of job do you have here now?

*Bríd:* I don't have papers, and I can't drive; therefore, I did not have much choice. I clean houses in Riverdale. I work with another girl from Cavan. The money is not too bad, but I hope to do something else when I have my papers.

## ***Freagraí***

Cleachtadh 1:

1. bialann f. dinnéar
2. ceardlann d. casúr
3. cógaslann q. táibléid
4. siopa báicéara a. arán
5. siopa bláthanna o. rósanna
6. siopa bréagán b. bábóg
7. siopa bróg c. buataisí
8. siopa búistéara h. feoil
9. siopa ceoil g. dlúthdhiosca
10. siopa crua-earraí m. péint
11. siopa éadaí j. geansaí
12. siopa glasraí agus torthaí r. trátaí
13. siopa nuachtán l. páipéar
14. siopa spóirt p. sliotar
15. siopa troscán e. cathaoir
16. stáisiún peitril n. peitreal
17. teach lóistín k. leaba
18. teach tábhairne i. fuisce

Cleachtadh 2:

1. Tarraingíonn. 2. Ní éiríonn. 3. Bainim. 4. Níl. 5. Taitníonn.

Cleachtadh 3:

1. Is féidir liom tiomáint.
2. Is féidir liom vótáil.
3. Is maith liom canadh.
4. Is breá liom snámh.
5. Is féidir liom péinteáil.
6. Is maith liom marcaíocht.

Cleachtadh 4: See the first dialogue in this chapter.

Cleachtadh 5:

1. Cén t-am a dtógann tú sos caife ar maidin?
2. Cén t-am a n-itheann tú lón ag meán lae?

3. Cén t-am a ólann tú tae sa tráthnóna?
4. Cén t-am a réitíonn tú dinnéar sa tráthnóna?

Cleachtadh 6:

1. Tá mé ag obair ansin le bliain.
2. Tá mé ag obair ansin le ceithre bliana déag.
3. Tá mé ag obair ansin le seacht seachtaíne.
4. Tá mé ag obair ansin le hocht mbliana.
5. Tá mé ag obair ansin le dhá sheachtain.

# 6 AN DEIREADH SEACHTAINE

## The weekend

**In this chapter, we will look at:**

- ▶ asking about the weekend
- ▶ describing activities
- ▶ asking when the activity took place
- ▶ creating the past tense of verbs
- ▶ describing events in the past and asking questions
- ▶ distinguishing varying uses of **go**, **go dtí** and **chuir**

---



### Dialogue 11 (Audio 1:53)

*Eoghainín:* A Mhairéad agus a Mháirtín, céard a rinne sibh ag an deireadh seachtaíne?

*Mairéad:* Domhnach na Cruaiche a bhí ann agus mar sin chuaigh muid go barr Chrúach Phádraig leis na mílte daoine eile.

*Máirtín:* Is breá linn oilithreacht a dhéanamh agus a bheith ag siúl sna sléibhte.

*Eoghainín:* Ní raibh mé ag Chrúach Phádraig ná áit ar bith eile i gContae Mhaigh Eo le blianta. Cén uair a chuaigh sibh go Chrúach Phádraig? An raibh móran ann?

*Máirtín:* Thiomáin muid go Cathair na Mart maidin Dé Sathairn agus d'fhan muid i dteach lóistín ansin. Mar sin bhí muid in ann éirí go luath maidin Dé Domhnaigh leis an oilithreacht a dhéanamh.

*Mairéad:* D'ith muid dinnéar breá deas i mbialann i gCathair na Mart óiche Dé Sathairn. Bhí go leor turasóirí thart ar an mbaile. Deirtear go raibh fiche míle duine ag dreapadh na Cruaiche. Chonaic muid cúpla duine ag dreapadh gan bhróga mar a dhéantaí fadó. Ní bhíonn na

húdaráis róshásta leis an méid seo. Gortaíodh dhá scór duine an Domhnach seo caite.

**Eoghainín:** Ní raibh an aimsir rómhaith anseo i gCois Fharraige. Lá fuar a bhí ann. Bhí mise te teolaí cois tine ag éisteacht leis an gcluiche ar an raidió. Fuair Tiobraid Árann an bua ar Ghaillimh i bPáirc an Chrócaigh. Cúlín amháin a bhí eatarthu.

**Máirtín:** Chuala mé an drochscéal. Is breá liom iománaíocht agus is mór an trua nach mbeidh Gaillimh sa gCluiche Leathcheannais.

### **Asking about the weekend (Audio 1:54)**

**Céard a bhí ar siúl agat ag an deireadh seachtaíne?**

What were you doing on the weekend?

**An raibh aon rud ar siúl agat ag an deireadh seachtaíne?**

Were you doing anything during the weekend?

**An ndearna tú aon rud ar leith ag an deireadh seachtaíne?**

Did you do anything special on the weekend?

**Céard a bhí ar siúl agat i rith an deireadh seachtaíne?**

What did you do during the weekend?

When asking others what they did over the weekend, we can use the expression, ‘Céard a + past tense verb’.

Céard a bhí... as taught here is most commonly heard in Connacht Irish. Be aware that in Munster Irish, you are apt to hear Cad a bhí... and in Ulster Irish, the expression is more commonly Cad é a bhí...

### **Describing activities (Audio 1:55)**

Chuaigh mé isteach sa gcathair. I went into the city.

Cheannaigh mé cóta nua in Arnotts ar Shráid Anraí.

I bought a new coat in Arnotts on Henry Street.

Chas mé le seanchara sa teach tábhairne.

I met an old friend in the pub.

D'fhreastail mé ar chluiche peile le mo chuid cairde.

I attended a football match with my friends.

**Ní dhearna mé tada.** I didn't do anything.

Faic & dada are synonyms for tada. See the grammar section below on how to form the past tense in Irish.

## **When did you go? (Audio 1:56)**

We tend to use the expressions below to ask regarding when someone left and returned from the activities of a weekend. Cén lá or cén uair literally mean 'what the day' and 'what the hour' respectively and can be used to ask 'when'. The relative particle a is placed before the past tense verb with the meaning of 'that you went', for example for a ndeachaigh tú.

**Cén lá a ndeachaigh tú go Sasana?** What day did you go to England?  
**Oíche Mháirt.** Tuesday night.

**Cén uair a ndeachaigh sibh chuig an aonach?** When did you (pl.) go to the fair?

**Maidin Dé Sathairn.** Saturday morning.

Here are some more examples:

**Cén uair a dtáinig tú abhaile?** When did you come home?

**Cén uair a thosaigh tú ar an sléibhteoiréacht?** When did you begin mountaineering?

**Cén lá a raibh tú ag iascaireacht?** What day were you fishing?

**Cén lá a bhí ann inné?** What day was yesterday?

In Standard Irish, the question would appear as Cén uair a chuaigh...? using the independent form of the past tense irregular verb. However, in Cois Fharraige, the dependent form, a ndeachaigh, is usually heard when time is in question, including cén uair and cén lá.

## **Grammar: Past tense of the verb**

The past tense forms of verbs are conjugated as follows. Take the root form (imperative singular). Lenite it if possible. Add a d' before an

initial vowel sound (vowel or lenited f). This is then followed by the pronoun. This book recommends use of the analytic form (an fhoirm scartha/the separated form) of past tense verbs. In Standard Irish, the synthetic form (an fhoirm tháite) is permitted in the first-person plural. Below are examples of a Type 1 verb, *cas*, and a Type 2 verb, *ceannaigh*.

chas mé	cheannaigh mé
chas tú	cheannaigh tú
chas sé	cheannaigh sé
chas sí	cheannaigh sí
chas muid	cheannaigh muid
chas sibh	cheannaigh sibh
chas siad	cheannaigh siad

As stated above, the synthetic forms *chasamar* (we met) and *cheannaíomar* (we bought) are also suggested in Standard Irish, though not used in this book. The synthetic form is a combination of both the verb and pronoun, so it is not followed by a pronoun as can be seen with the following example, *chuadar chuig an aonach ar an Teach Dóite* (they went to the fair at Maam Cross). In Connacht, synthetic forms can still be heard with the third person plural, as in the above example. In Munster, synthetic forms are most common. Additionally, in Munster, not only are verbs with an initial vowel sound prefixed with *d'*, verbs beginning with a consonant are also often prefixed with *do* as in *do thugadar go dtí an phictiúrlann í* (they took her to the cinema).

Take note of irregular verbs in the past tense as follows:

abair	dúirt mé (I said)
beir	rug mé (I caught)
bí	bhí mé (I was)
clois	chuala mé (I heard)
déan	rinne mé (I made/I did)
faigh	fuair mé (I got)
feic	chonaic mé (I saw)
ith	d'ith mé (I ate)

tabhair	thug mé (I gave/I brought)
tar	tháinig mé (I came)
téigh	chuainigh mé (I went)

## Grammar: Oíche with days of the week

oíche Dhomhnaigh	Sunday evening
oíche Luain	Monday evening

There is a difference between oíche Mháirt and oíche Dé Máirt. The former can be translated ‘this Tuesday evening’ or ‘a Tuesday evening’ while the latter can only be translated ‘this Tuesday evening’. In this book, we will practice using the former with oíche, oíche Mháirt, for example. The noun oíche is feminine, causing the following modifier to be lenited. Also, since the modifier is also a noun, it is in the genitive case.

For maidin and tráthnóna, we simply place the Dé form after maidin and tráthnóna as in maidin Dé Mháirt and tráthnóna Dé Mháirt.

Sunday: an Domhnach/Dé Domhnaigh=oíche Dhomhnaigh

Monday: an Luan/Dé Luain=oíche Luain

Tuesday: an Mháirt/Dé Máirt=oíche Mháirt

Wednesday: an Chéadaoin/Dé Céadaoin=oíche Chéadaoin

Thursday: an Déardaoin/Déardaoin=oíche Dhéardaoin

Friday: an Aoine/Dé hAoine=oíche Aoine

Saturday: an Satharn/Dé Sathairn=oíche Shathairn

## Vocabulary

an mhí seo caite	last month
an bhliain seo caite	last year
anuraidh	last year
aréir	last night
arú aréir	the night before last
Dé Domhnaigh seo caite	last Sunday
inné	yesterday
maidin inné	yesterday morning
oíche aréir	last night/evening
tráthnóna inné	yesterday afternoon
tráthnóna aréir	last afternoon/evening

**Cleachtadh 1/Exercise 1**

Change each sentence to the past tense as is done in the example.

Example: Siúlaim go dtí an coláiste gach Luan. -> *Shiúil mé go dtí an coláiste Dé Luain seo caite.*

1. Tiomáineann tú isteach sa gcathair gach Aoine.
2. Fanann sibh leis an mbus gach Déardaoin.
3. Éiríonn sé ag a naoi a chlog gach Domhnach.
4. Éistimid leis an raidió maidin Dé Sathairn.
5. Ceannaíonn siad lón sa mbialann ar an gcoirnéal.
6. Casann sibh le chéile sa leabharlann.

**Cleachtadh 2/Exercise 2**

Use the correct form in the past tense of each irregular verb that is indicated between parentheses.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ mé go Corcaigh don deireadh seachtaíne. (téigh)
2. \_\_\_\_\_ muid obair bhaile le chéile sa leabharlann. (déan)
3. \_\_\_\_\_ siad béile le chéile i mbialann nua i mBarra an Teampaill. (ith)
4. \_\_\_\_\_ sí abhaile ón bhFrainc tráthnóna inné. (tar)
5. \_\_\_\_\_ mé ag caint le mo sheanmháthair agus \_\_\_\_\_ mé scéal faoi mo mhuintir fadó. (bí & clois)
6. \_\_\_\_\_ sibh bronntanas do Bhríd agus \_\_\_\_\_ sibh amach le deoch a ól le haghaidh bhreithlá Bhríde. (tabhair & téigh)

**Cleachtadh 3/Exercise 3**

Look at the sentences below. Put the proper word in the gap.

bhí, chas, cheannaigh, chonaic, chuaigh, chuala, d'éirigh, d'fhan, d'fhreastail, d'ith, dúirt, fuair, ghortaigh, rinne, shiúil, thosaigh, tháinig, thug

\_\_\_\_\_ (1) \_\_\_\_\_ mé ar maidin agus \_\_\_\_\_ (2) \_\_\_\_\_ mé bricfeasta liom féin. \_\_\_\_\_ (3) \_\_\_\_\_ mé le seanchara liom ag a deich a chlog. \_\_\_\_\_ (4) \_\_\_\_\_ muid go dtí Ard-Mhúsaem na hÉireann i gCaisleán an Bharraigh, Co. Mhaigh Eo. \_\_\_\_\_ (5) \_\_\_\_\_ an aimsir

go hálainn. \_\_\_\_\_(6)\_\_\_\_\_ muid timpeall na páirce agus \_\_\_\_\_(7)\_\_\_\_\_ muid isteach sna foirgnimh leis na taispeántais a fheiceáil. \_\_\_\_\_(8)\_\_\_\_\_ muid lón ansin thart a haon a chlog sa mBrambles Café ansin san iarsmalann.

### Cleachtadh 4/Exercise 4

Write the appropriate version of the day in the gap.

1. Thosaigh mé ag traenáil le haghaidh an mharatóin maidin \_\_\_\_\_. (an Chéadaoin)
2. Cheannaigh sé carr nua tráthnóna \_\_\_\_\_. (an Satharn)
3. Ghortaigh sí a lámh oíche \_\_\_\_\_. (an Domhnach)
4. Rinne siad an obair bhaile oíche \_\_\_\_\_. (an Luan)
5. Chuala mé an clár ar Raidió na Life maidin \_\_\_\_\_. (an Déardaoin)
6. D'éist mé le do scéal cheana oíche \_\_\_\_\_. (an Satharn)



### Dialogue 12 (Audio 1:57)

*Breandán:* A Áine, an raibh aon rud ar siúl agat ag an deireadh seachtaine?

*Áine:* Chuaigh mise agus mo dheirfiúr Sinéad go hÁrainn.

*Breandán:* Ar thaithnígh an turas libh?

*Áine:* Thaithnígh. Bhí sé go deas. Bhí tréimhsí gréine ann. D'fhan muid i dteach lóistín ansin darbh ainm Radharc na Céibhe, in aice le Cill Rónáin.

*Breandán:* An ndearna sibh aon rud ar leith agus sibh ann?

*Áine:* Shiúil muid aniar go Dún Eoghanachta agus Dún Aonghasa. Chas muid le cúpla seanchara agus muid i nDún Aonghasa. Bhí siadsan ag fanacht i dTeach Chill Mhuirbhigh, an teacht lóistín in aice le Dún Aonghasa.

*Breandán:* Nár bh iontach é sin!

*Áine:* B'iontach. D'ith muid béile le chéile i dTí Joe Watty an oíche sin.

*Breandán:* Cén áit a bhfuil an bhialann sin?

*Áine:* Tá sí gar don stáisiún dóiteáin i gCill Rónáin.

## Saying what you did (Audio 1:58)

Chuaigh muid ag siúl amuigh faoin tuath. We went walking out in the countryside.

Thug mé cuairt ar Ard-Mhúsaem na hÉireann ar Shráid Chill Dara.

I visited the National Museum of Ireland on Kildare Street.

D'fhan muid i dteach lóistín sa nGaeltacht.

We stayed in a B&B in the Irish-speaking district.

D'ith mé dinnéar breá le seanchara liom sa gcathair.

I ate a fine meal with an old friend of mine in the city.

Practice writing sentences using the past tense. One way to practice is to keep a diary for one week noting each day a few things you did. Remember to keep your sentences simple. Adult learners often want to express very complex ideas. Keep it simple with short sentences.

## Was it enjoyable? (Audio 1:59)

Ar thaithníg an turas go hÁrainn leat? Did you enjoy the trip to Árainn (Inis Mór)?

Ar thaithníg an seisiún ceoil leat aréir? Did you enjoy the musical session last night?

Ar bhain tú taitneamh as an gcluiche? Did you enjoy the match?

Ar bhain tú taitneamh as an scannán? Did you enjoy the film?

As indicated in Chapter 5, the verb **taitin** means ‘to please’ (lit. – to shine). In Standard Irish, the past tense is **thaitin** (simply lenited). In the Irish of West Galway, the verb in the past can be written **thaithníg** and pronounced /han’ə/. Therefore, the above example **Ar thaithníg an turas go hÁrainn leat?** would be **Ar thaitin an turas go hÁrainn leat?** in Standard Irish.

Above, we are also introduced to an expression that uses the verb **bain** meaning – to take or gain. The expression is **bain taitneamh as**. **Taitneamh** means ‘pleasure’, and a synonym is **sult**. Therefore, the question in the past tense is **Ar bhain tú taitneamh as?** (Did you gain pleasure from it? – Was it enjoyable?) and could also be said **Ar bhain tú sult as?** **Sult** is not a word commonly heard in West Galway but is useful to know so that you can understand others with different dialects.

## ***Opinions about your trip (Audio 1:60)***

Bhí sé go deas.	It was nice.
Bhí sé ar fheabhas.	It was fantastic.
Bhí sé ródhaor.	It was too expensive.
Bhí sé róthe.	It was too hot.
Bhí sé scamallach an t-am ar fad.	It was cloudy the entire time.

### ***Cleachtadh 5/Exercise 5***

Pick an adjective from this list below for each sentence below.

ar fheabhas, thar barr, thar cionn, go dona, uafásach, go hiontach, go holc, an-saor, an-chostasach.

1. Bhreathnaigh mé ar an teilifís le mo chara inné. Bhain muid taitneamh as an gclár. Bhí sé \_\_\_\_\_.
2. D'ith mé lón sa mbialann ollscoile. Bhí an bia ar fheabhas. Bhí sé \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Fuair mé litir ón ollscoil inniu. Níl mo chuid táillí íoctha don téarma seo. Tá sé \_\_\_\_\_.
4. D'fhan muid i sealla féinfhreastail sa Spáinn. Ní raibh sé costasach. Bhí sé \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Chuaigh mé go Baile Átha Cliath coicis ó shin. Bhí sé ag cur báistí an t-am ar fad. Bhí sé \_\_\_\_\_.

### ***Grammar: Questions in the past tense***

Previously in this chapter, it was pointed out that the verb in the past is formed by taking the root (imperative singular) and leniting the initial consonant if possible and prefixing **d'** before an initial vowel or **fh**. Questions in the positive use **ar** and in the negative use **nár** before the lenited root. **D'** is not used with questions.

**Ar bhain sibh taitneamh as an turas?** Did you enjoy the trip?

**Ar ith sibh i mbialann dheas ansin?** Did you eat in a nice restaurant there?

**Nár fhan sibh in óstán i Londain Shasana?**

Did you not stay in a hotel in London, England?

**Nár ól tú cupán caife le seanchara leat i bPáras?**

Did you not drink a cup of coffee with an old friend of yours in Paris?

In Standard Irish, there are six irregular verbs that do not follow this pattern, instead using **an** and **nach** as in the present tense: **abair** (to say), **bí** (to be), **déan** (to do, to make), **faigh** (to get, to find), **feic** (to see) & **téigh** (to go).

**Abair:** An ndúirt...? Nach ndúirt...? Dúirt. Ní dúirt.

**Bí:** An raibh...? Nach raibh...? Bhí. Ní raibh.

**Déan:** An ndearna...? Nach ndearna...? Rinne. Ní dhearna.

**Faigh:** An bhfuair...? Nach bhfuair...? Fuair. Ní bhfuair.

**Feic:** An bhfaca...? Nach bhfaca...? Chonaic. Ní fhaca.

**Téigh:** An ndeachaigh...? Nach ndeachaigh...? Chuaigh. Ní dheachaigh.

In Standard Irish, **dúirt** is not lenited as in **ní dúirt**. In Connacht Irish however, **abair** does not use **an** & **nach** in the past tense but rather **ar** and **nár**. **Abair:** Ar úirt...? Nár úirt...? Dúirt. Níor úirt. However, in this book we will use the standard past tense conjugation in the exercises.

## **Grammar: Cúpla + the singular**

**Chaith mé cúpla lá in Albain.** I spent a few days in Scotland.

**Chas muid le cúpla seanchara.** We met with a few old friends.

When a noun follows the word **cúpla** (m), that noun is in the nominative singular form. This is an exception to previous statements that indicated that when two nouns appear together, the second noun is in the genitive. **Cúpla** also does not cause the following noun to lenite.

## **Grammar: Go, go dtí, chuig**

**Go, go dtí & chuig** are all used to mean ‘to’. Generally speaking, **go** is used for a place that does not start with **an** (the) such as in **go Sasana** (to England). **Go dtí** is used for a place that requires the article **an**

(the) in the name as in **go dtí an Fhrainc** (to France). Lastly, **chuig** is usually used for events and people such as **chuig cóisir** (to a party).

Bíonn daoine ag teacht **go Dún Laoghaire** leis an mbád a fháil **go** Holyhead.

People come *to* Dún Laoghaire to get the boat *to* Holyhead.  
Chuaigh muid **go dtí** an pháirc.

We went *to* the park.

Thug siad na bronntanais abhaile **chuig** a gcuid páistí.

They brought the gifts home *to* their children.

Téann muintir na háite seo **chuig** an Aifreann ag a haon déag a chlog Dé Domhnaigh.

People from this place go *to* Mass at 11 o'clock on Sundays.

**Chuig** is a preposition meaning *to* or *towards*. A synonym for **chuig** is **chun**. In the case that the speaker wants to follow it with a pronoun, a combined form is used: **Chugam**, **chugat**, **chuige**, **chuici**, **chugainn**, **chugaibh** & **chucu**. You cannot use **chuig** and a pronoun such as **mé**, one following the other. You need to use the combined **chugam** form, for example.

Be aware that **go dtí** is literally the preposition **go** (until, to) followed by the Old Irish subjunctive of **tar**, **dtí**. This can be seen in expressions such as **go dté tú slán** (may you come back safe). As a result, there are no prepositional forms with **go dtí**, unlike with **chuig**. Please note that in the exercises in this book, the rules of **go** without **an**, **go dtí** with **an** and **chuig** for people and events will be followed. In parts of West Galway, however, **go dtí** can be heard used in all of these situations such as ...**go dtí an áit atá...**, ...**go dtí áit atá...**, ...**go dtí an fear...** & ...**go dtí é**.

## Cleachtadh 6/Exercise 6

Make questions for the following answers.

1. Thaithnígh an cheolchoirm linn inné.
2. Bhain mé taitneamh as an gcoisir.
3. Níor thaithnígh an léacht liom ar chor ar bith.

- Níor bhain muid taitneamh as an gclár teilifise.
- Thaithníg an turas go Meiriceá leis.

### **Cleachtadh 7/Exercise 7**

Change the following from present tense to past tense.

- An mbaineann tú taitneamh as an obair?
- Nach ndeanann tú obair bhaile gach lá?
- An itheann sibh iasc gach seachtain?
- An bhfeiceann tú an carr nua ansin?
- Nach n-ólann tú caife de ghnáth?

### **Cleachtadh 8/Exercise 8**

Place the correct form of ‘to’ in the blank: go, go dtí or chuir.

- Chuaigh muid \_\_\_\_\_ an Spáinn ar leathanta saoire.
- Chuaigh Aoife agus Donncha \_\_\_\_\_ an t-ospidéal le cuairt a thabhairt ar Shéamus.
- Chuaigh tú \_\_\_\_\_ an pháirc agus bhí tú ag imirt peile.
- Thug mé na páistí \_\_\_\_\_ teach Mhamó tar éis na scoile.
- Chuaigh siad \_\_\_\_\_ an Fhrainc i rith na laethanta saoire.
- Chuaigh muid \_\_\_\_\_ Londain Shasana an deireadh seachtaine seo caite.

### **Translations of dialogues from Chapter 6:**

Translation of Dialogue 11:

*Eoghainín:* What did you do during the weekend, Mairéad and Máirtín?

*Mairéad:* It was Reek Sunday, and therefore we went to the top of Croagh Patrick with the thousands of other people.

*Máirtín:* We enjoy making pilgrimages and hiking.

*Eoghainín:* I wasn’t at Croagh Patrick nor any other place in County Mayo for years. What time did you go to Croagh Patrick? Where there many there?

*Máirtín:* We drove to Westport Saturday morning, and we stayed in a B&B there. That way we were able to get up early Sunday morning to do the pilgrimage.

*Mairéad:* We ate a lovely fine dinner in a restaurant in Westport Saturday evening. There were plenty of tourists about in the town. It is said that there were 20,000 people walking up the Reek. I saw a few people climbing without shoes as was done long ago. The authorities are not too happy with this. Forty people got hurt this past Sunday.

*Eoghainín:* The weather was not too good here in Cois Fharraige. A cold day it was. I was warm and cozy by the fire listening to the match on the radio. Tipperary won against Galway in Croke Park. One point was between them.

*Máirtín:* I heard the bad news. I love hurling, and it is a shame that Galway will not be in the Semi-Finals.

Translation of Dialogue 12:

*Breandán:* Were you doing anything this weekend, Áine?

*Áine:* My sister Sinéad and I went to Árainn (Inis Mór).

*Breandán:* Did you (pl.) enjoy the trip?

*Áine:* Yes. It was nice. There were sunny spells there. We stayed in a B&B there called Radharc na Céibhe, near Cill Rónáin.

*Breandán:* Did you do anything special while you (pl.) were there?

*Áine:* We walked to the west to Dún Eoghanachta and Dún Aongusa. We met a few old friends while we were in Dún Aongusa. They were staying in Kilmurvey House, the B&B next to Dún Aongusa.

*Breandán:* Wasn't that terrific!

*Áine:* It was great. We ate a meal together in Tí Joe Watty that evening.

*Breandán:* Where is that restaurant?

*Áine:* It is close to the fire-station in Cill Rónáin.

## ***Freagraí***

Cleachtadh 1:

1. Thiomáin tú isteach sa gcathair Dé hAoine seo caite.
2. D'fhan sibh leis an mbus Déardaoin seo caite.
3. D'éirigh sé ag a naoi a chlog Dé Domhnaigh seo caite.
4. D'éist muid leis an raidió ar maidin Dé Sathairn seo caite.
5. Cheannaigh siad lón sa mbialann ar an gcoirnéal.
6. Chas sibh le chéile sa leabharlann.

Cleachtadh 2:

1. **Chuaigh** mé go Corcaigh don deireadh seachtaire. (téigh)
2. **Rinne** muid obair bhaile le chéile sa leabharlann. (déan)
3. **D'ith** siad béis le chéile i mbialann nua i mBarra an Teampaill. (ith)
4. **Tháinig** sí abhaile ón bhFrainc tráthnóna inné. (tar)
5. **Bhí** mé ag caйт le mo sheanmháthair agus **chuala** mé scéal faoi mo mhuintir fadó. (bí & clois)
6. **Thug** sibh bronntanas do Bhríd agus **chuaigh** sibh amach le deoch a ól le haghaidh bhreithlá Bhríde. (tabhair & téigh)

Cleachtadh 3:

D'éirigh mé ar maidin agus d'ith mé bricfeasta liom féin. Chas mé le seanchara liom ag a deich a chlog. Chuaigh muid go dtí Ard-Mhúsaem na hÉireann in aice le Caisleán an Bharraigh, Co. Mhaigh Eo. Bhí an aimsir go hálainn. Shiúil muid timpeall na páirce agus **chas** muid isteach sna foirgnimh leis na taispeántais a fheiceáil. D'ith muid lón ansin thart a haon a chlog sa mBrambles Café ansin san iarsmalann.

Cleachtadh 4:

1. Thosaigh mé ag traenáil le haghaidh an mharatóin maidin Dé Céadaoin.
2. Cheannaigh sé carr nua tráthnóna Dé Sathairn.
3. Ghortaigh sí a lámh oíche **Dhomhnaigh**.
4. Rinne siad an obair bhaile oíche **Luain**.
5. Chuala mé an clár ar Raidió na Life maidin Déardaoin.
6. D'éist mé le do scéal cheana oíche **Shathairn**.

### Cleachtadh 5: (suggested answers)

1. Bhreathnaigh mé ar an teilifís le mo chara inné. Bhain muid taitneamh as an gclár. Bhí sé **ar fheabhas**. (thar barr/thar cionn)
2. D'ith mé lón i mbialann na hollscoile. Bhí an bia ar fheabhas. Bhí sé **go hiontach**.
3. Fuair mé litir ón ollscoil inniu. Níl mo chuid táillí íoctha don téarma seo. Tá sé **go holc**.
4. D'fhan muid i sealla féinfhreastail sa Spáinn. Ní raibh sé cos-tasach. Bhí sé **an-saor**.
5. Chuaigh mé go Baile Átha Cliath coicis ó shin. Bhí sé ag cur báistí an t-am ar fad. Bhí sé **uafásach**.

### Cleachtadh 6:

1. Ar thaithnígh an cheolchoirm libh inné?
2. Ar bhain tú taitneamh as an gcóisir?
3. Nár thaithnígh an léacht leat ar chor ar bith?
4. Nár bhain sibh taitneamh as an gclár teilifíse?
5. Ar thaithnígh an turas go Meiriceá leis?

### Cleachtadh 7:

1. Ar bhain tú taitneamh as an obair?
2. Nach ndearna tú obair bhaile gach lá?
3. Ar ith sibh iasc an tseachtain seo caite?
4. An bhfaca tú an carr nua ansin?
5. Nár ól tú caife inné?

### Cleachtadh 8:

Place the correct form of 'to' in the blank: **go**, **go dtí** or **chuig**.

1. Chuaigh muid **go dtí** an Spáinn ar laethanta saoire.
2. Chuaigh Aoife agus Donncha **go dtí** an t-ospidéal le cuairt a thabhairt ar Shéamus.
3. Chuaigh tú **go dtí** an pháirc agus bhí tú ag imirt peile.
4. Thug mé na páistí **chuig** teach Mhamó tar éis na scoile.
5. Chuaigh siad **go dtí** an Fhrainc i rith na laethanta saoire.
6. Chuaigh muid **go** Londain Shasana an deireadh seachtaine seo caite.

# 7 BIA, DEOCH AGUS COMHRÁ

## Food, drink and conversation

### In this chapter, we will look at:

- ▶ offering a drink to others
- ▶ asking for a menu in a restaurant
- ▶ ordering food
- ▶ using the definite article with nouns
- ▶ asking questions about a food order
- ▶ asking how one enjoyed the meal

---



### Dialogue 13 (Audio 1:61)

*Pól:* Is breá liom an bhialann seo. An gcasfaidh muid isteach anseo?

*Sorcha:* Cinnte! Bhí mé ag iarraidh triail a bhaint as.

*Freastalaí:* Suígí síos áit ar bith. Céard a bheas le n-ól agaibh?

*Sorcha:* Beidh tae le bainne agamsa. An bhfuil tú ag iarraidh tae nó uisce, a Phóil?

*Pól:* B'fhearr liom uisce, le do thoil.

*Freastalaí:* An mbeidh sibh ag ithe?

*Sorcha:* Beidh. Ní bheidh ach anraith agus arán donn againn, le do thoil.

*Freastalaí:* Cinnte. Tiocfaidh mé ar ais leis na deochanna láithreach.

### Offering a drink (Audio 1:62)

**Céard a bheas agat?**

What will you have?

**Beidh tae le bainne agam, le do thoil.**

I will have tea with milk, please.

**Céard ba mhaith libh?**

What would you like?

**Ba mhaith leis pionta Guinness, agus ba mhaith liomsa gloine fuisce, le do thoil.**

He would like a pint of Guinness, and I would like a glass of whiskey.

In addition to the open-ended questions above, the simple questions, **an mbeidh deoch agat?** (will you have a drink?) & **ar mhaith leat deoch?** (would you like a drink?) can also be used. The future tense of the substantive verb **tá (bí)** is **beidh, ní bheidh, an mbeidh & nach mbeidh.** The conditional (and past) form of the copula is **ba, níor, ar & nár.**

Note below the comparison between the present and conditional forms of the copula.

<b>Is maith liom é.</b>	I like it.
<b>Ní maith liom é.</b>	I don't like it.
<b>An maith leat é?</b>	Do you like it?
<b>Nach maith leat é?</b>	Don't you like it?
<b>Ba mhaith liom é.</b>	I would like it.
<b>Níor mhaith liom é.</b>	I wouldn't like it.
<b>Ar mhaith leat é?</b>	Would you like it?
<b>Nár mhaith leat é?</b>	Wouldn't you like it?

When offering others food or drink, we can use the expression, **Céard a + lenited future tense (relative form).** **Céard a bheidh agat?** Or colloquially in Connacht, **céard a bheas agat?** (And in Ulster, **goidé a bheas agat?**) Likewise, **céard a ólfaidh tú?** (what will you drink?) and **céard a íosfaidh tú?** (what will you eat?) are used. Colloquially, you may hear **céard a ólfas tú?** and **céard a íosfas tú?** Note that **céard** as used here can be interpreted as a copula question form translated as **What is it that you will drink?** for example.

### ***How do you like your tea or coffee? (Audio 1:63)***

<b>An bhfuil bainne uait?</b>	Do you want milk?
<b>Tá. Braon beag, le do thoil.</b>	Yes. A small drop, please.
<b>An bhfuil siúcra uait?</b>	Do you want sugar?
<b>Spúnóg amháin siúcra, go raibh maith agat.</b>	One spoon of sugar, thank you.

In addition to asking someone if they ‘want’ milk or sugar, you can also ask if they ‘take’ milk or sugar in their tea or coffee using the present tense first conjugation verbs *tóg* (take) and *glac* (take/accept). *An dtógann...?* *Tógaim.* *Ní thógaim.* *An nglacann tú...?* *Glacaim.* *Ní ghlacaim.*

Note: While *tóg* means ‘take’, *glac* can mean ‘take’ or ‘accept’. *Glac* literally means ‘take into hand’. *Glac*, for example, is used for credit cards. *An nglacann sibh le Mastercard?*

### **Asking for the menu (Audio 1:64)**

*Níor chuir mé bord in áirithe.* I didn’t reserve a table.

*Bord do bheirt, le do thoil.* A table for two, please.

*An féidir linn an biachlár a fheiceáil, le do thoil?* Can we see the menu, please?

*An bhfuil biachlár do pháistí agaibh?* Do you have a children’s menu?

The phrase *a fheiceáil* means ‘to see’. Some students may have learned *a fheiscint*, used mainly in Munster Irish, if they previously used a different book. Both mean ‘to see’. Remember that these forms of the verb are called the ‘verbal noun’ (VN). We use the same form in the progressive with *ag*.

*An féidir liom an tine a lasadh?* Can I light the fire? (a auxiliary followed by the VN)

*Tá mé ag lasadh na tine.* I am lighting the fire. (ag preposition followed by the VN)

### **Ready to order? (Audio 1:65)**

*An bhfuil sibh réidh le hordú?* Are you (plural) ready to order?

*Céard a bheidh agat?* What will you have?

*Céard a bheas agat?* What will you have?

*Céard a bheas agaibh?* What will you (plural) have?

*Réidh* is an adjective meaning ‘ready’. *Le hordú* literally means ‘with ordering’. We place an *h* on the verbal noun *ordú* when it follows *le*. Recall from the previous chapter that in the Irish of the west and north, there is an alternate form of the future *beidh* (will be) when used in the relative clause. That alternate form commonly heard is

a bheas. You can use either the standard a bheidh or the regional a bheas, but you need to be able to understand both.

Is í an duine a bheidh ann.	She is the person that will be there.
Is í an duine a bheas ann.	She is the person that will be there.

For those confused by the use of the word ‘relative’ above, note that a ‘relative’ clause is noted in the English translation with ‘that’ in the sentences above. ‘That will be there’ adds more information to the basic sentence of ‘She is the person’.

### ***Ordering starters (Audio 1:66)***

Depending on the restaurant and the guests, the options that precede the **príomhchúrsa** (main course) can include one or more of the following: géarú goile (appetiser), *entrée*, *hors d’oeuvres*, **cúrsa tosaigh** (starter) & **anraith** (soup).

**Ba mhaith liom an t-anraith, le do thoil.** I would like the soup, please.  
**Beidh na muisiriúin agamsa.** I will have the mushrooms.

The t preceding **anraith** in the common form signals to us immediately that **anraith** is masculine. This is important to know, because later if you want to use a pronoun, you will need to decide on **sé** or **sí**.

**Cén chaoi a raibh an t-anraith?**  
**Bhí sé go deas, go raibh maith agat.**

In addition to the phrases above with **ba maith liom X** & **beidh X agam** to express what you want to order, you can also use the expression **tá X uaim**.

**Tá an t-anraith uaim, le do thoil.** I want the soup, please.  
**Tá na muisiriúin uaim, le do thoil.** I want the mushrooms, please.

### ***Grammar: Articles with nouns***

The definite article **an** (the) can cause lenition or a t to be added to the following noun in the common form. Nouns in Modern Irish are either masculine or feminine. Here are the rules for initial mutations of the common form when preceded by the definite article.

AN + masculine noun (begins with a consonant) = NO CHANGE  
 AN + masculine noun (begins with a vowel) = PREFIX T-  
 AN + masculine noun (begins with s) = NO CHANGE  
 AN + feminine noun (begins with a consonant) = LENITION  
 AN + feminine noun (begins with a vowel) = NO CHANGE  
 AN + feminine noun (begins with s) = PREFIX T (except with sc, sf, sm, sp & st)

Here are some examples. We are using the same examples as from the previous book, *Colloquial Irish*, because we would like students to recall the key words whenever faced with the question of how to modify a noun based on gender.

oigheann (m)	an t-oigheann	the oven
óstán (m)	an t-óstán	the hotel
urlár (m)	an t-urlár	the floor
cathaoir (f)	an chathaoir	the chair
cisteanach (f)	an chisteanach	the kitchen
fuinneog (f)	an fhuinneog	the window
síleáil (f)	an tsíleáil	the ceiling
sráid (f)	an tsráid	the street

While the rule above regarding the use of pronouns holds true in most cases, there are exceptions. For example, *cailín* (a young woman) is a masculine noun, but the feminine pronoun *sí* would be used. For students doing research with historic documents, note that the word *bád* (boat) is masculine, but referred to with the pronoun *sí*.

## Vocabulary

tae (m)	tea
caife (m)	coffee
le bainne (m)	with milk
gan bainne (m)	without milk
cócó te (m)	hot cocoa
seacláid the (f)	hot chocolate
pionta (m)	pint
leathphionta (m)	half pint

fíon geal (m)	white wine
fíon dearg (m)	red wine
fuisce (m – uisce beatha)	whiskey
leac oighir (f)	ice

### Cleachtadh 1/Exercise 1

Give two answers to each question, one positive with **sú oráiste** and one negative with **rud ar bith**. Use complete sentences for each one.

Example: Céard ba mhaith leat? -> + *Ba mhaith liom sú oráiste.* – *Níor mhaith liom rud ar bith.*

1. Céard a bheas agat?
2. Ar mhaith leat rud le nól?
3. An mbeidh sú oráiste agat?
4. An bhfuil sú oráiste uait?

### Cleachtadh 2/Exercise 2

Give short two answers for each question, one positive and one negative. Use one word or two words for each one.

Example: An bhfuil bainne uait? -> *Tá/Níl.*

1. An dtógann tú siúcra? \_\_\_\_\_
2. An bhfuil siúcra uait? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Ar mhaith leat cupán caife? \_\_\_\_\_
4. An féidir liom an biachlár a fháil? \_\_\_\_\_
5. An ólann tú fíon? \_\_\_\_\_
6. An itheann tú mairteoil? \_\_\_\_\_
7. An nglacann sibh le Mastercard? \_\_\_\_\_

### Cleachtadh 3/Exercise 3

Place the definite article before these common form nouns.

Example: anraith (m) *an t-anraith*

1. bainne (m) \_\_\_\_\_
2. biachlár (m) \_\_\_\_\_
3. bord (m) \_\_\_\_\_
4. cathaoir (f) \_\_\_\_\_

5. cisteanach (f) \_\_\_\_\_
6. oigheann (m) \_\_\_\_\_
7. seacláid (f) \_\_\_\_\_
8. seadóg (f) \_\_\_\_\_
9. siúcra (m) \_\_\_\_\_

### **Cleachtadh 4/Exercise 4**

Are these nouns **firinscneach** (masculine) or **baininscneach** (female)? The nouns are listed in their common form.

Example: an braon **firinscneach**

1. an chathaoir \_\_\_\_\_
2. an fhuinneog \_\_\_\_\_
3. an fuisce \_\_\_\_\_
4. an muisiriún \_\_\_\_\_
5. an tslí amach \_\_\_\_\_



### **Dialogue 14 (Audio 1:67)**

*Mícheál:* Céard ba mhaith leat don phríomhchúrsa, a Sheosaimh?

*Seosamh:* Ba mhaith liom an bradán.

*Mícheál:* Beidh an chadóg agamsa agus muid ag ithe i mbialann cois farraige.

*Seosamh:* Tagann an bradán le harán donn agus sailéad. Céard faoin gcadóg?

*Mícheál:* Cabáiste agus brúitín a bhíonn leis de réir an bhiachláir.

*Seosamh:* Breathnaigh, seo é ár bhfreastalaí. An bhfuil tú réidh le hordú, a Mhíchíl?

*Mícheál:* Tá. Ar aghaidh linn!

### **Main course (Audio 1:68)**

Céard ba mhaith leat don phríomhchúrsa? What would you like for the main course?

Ba mhaith liom an mhairteoil rósta, le do thoil. I would like the roast beef, please.

Beidh ispíní agus sceallóga ag m'iníon, le do thoil.

My daughter will have sausages and chips, please.

Above we see both the conditional (**ba mhaith** = I would like) and the future tense (**beidh** ...). Both are used with these specific expressions to indicate what you would like.

**Ba mhaith liom an sicín.** I would like the chicken (dish).  
**Ar mhaith leat an sicín?** Would you like the chicken (dish)?  
**Níor mhaith.** (I) would not like (it).

### **Questions about the order? (Audio 1:69)**

**An féidir léi fataí bruite a fháil seachas sceallóga?** Can she have boiled potatoes instead of chips?  
**Is féidir/Ní féidir.** Yes/No.  
**Céard é anraith an lae?** What is the soup of the day?  
**Anraith glasraí le huachtar.** Cream of vegetable soup.

Recall that **céard**, which is commonly used in Connacht, and **cad**, which is used in Munster and Ulster Irish, mean the same thing. The server could answer with the item only as in **anraith glasraí le huachtar** or in a complete sentence with **Is é anraith glasraí le huachtar anraith an lae**. However, it could also be answered with **tá anraith glasraí le huachtar againn inniu** (we have cream of vegetable soup today).

### **Dessert (Audio 1:70)**

**An bhfuil milseog uaibh?** Do you want dessert?  
**Tá.** Céard atá agaibh anocht? Yes. What do you have this evening?  
**Tá sailéad torthaí, uachtar reoite agus pióg úll againn.** We have fruit salad, ice cream and apple pie.  
**Beidh píosa de phióg úll agam, le do thoil.** I will have a piece of apple pie, please.  
**Ar mhaith leat milseog?** Would you like dessert?  
**Ba mhaith.** Ba mhaith liom uachtar reoite, le do thoil.  
I would. I would like ice cream, please.

The more polite way of asking if someone would like something and answering the question uses the conditional, **ar mhaith leat** & **ba mhaith liom**. Notice how the future tense was used in one of the responses above.

## And to drink? (Audio 1:71)

Céard a bheas le n-ól agaibh? What will you have to drink?

Beidh uisce agam le mo dhinnéar. I will have water with my dinner.  
Tae le bainne. Tea with milk.

An féidir liom an clár fíona a fheiceáil, le do thoil? Can I see the wine list, please?

Buidéal den Chardonnay. Is breá liom fíon geal. A bottle of the Chardonnay. I love white wine.

Gloine fíona, le do thoil. Fíon dearg. A glass of wine, please. Red wine.

Although we usually use **rua** as the colour red for natural items, in the case of wine, we say **dearg**. White wine as indicated above can be described as **geal**, bright. **Fíon** is a masculine noun, so there is no lenition in the following adjective (**dearg** & **geal**). Recall that the genitive singular of **fíon** is **fíona** (of wine).

## How did you like the meal? (Audio 1:72)

Ar thaithníogh an béis leat? Did you enjoy your meal?

Cén chaoi a raibh an béis? How was your meal?

Bhí sé go hálainn! It was lovely!

D'ith muid ár ndóthain de. We ate plenty of it.

Notice the use of the past tense in the above phrases. If the server were to ask you during the meal, the questions could be asked in the present progressive, **An bhfuil tú ag baint taitnímh as an mbéis?**

The past tense phrases above are as they would be stated in County Galway. In County Donegal, speakers may say, **Ar thaitin an béis leat? & Cad é mar a bhí an béis?**

## Grammar: The definite article and the noun

an t-iasc (m)	the fish
an béis (m)	the meal
an deoch (f)	the drink
an tine (f)	the fire

<b>an bhialann</b> (f)	the restaurant
<b>an tslí amach</b> (f)	the exit

Remember from the first half of this chapter that we lenite after the article ‘an’ if the noun starts in a consonant and is feminine. We know that the noun **bialann** (restaurant) above is feminine as a result of observed lenition. Recall that in the singular, no modification is made to the masculine noun that is in the common form except when it begins with a vowel as in **an t-iasc**, the fish. Feminine nouns lenite the consonant if possible and place a **t** before **s**. An exception to lenition is **d** and **t**; we never lenite **d** and **t** when **an** precedes them as in the examples above, **an deoch** & **an tine**. An exception to placing **t** before **s** occurs in any feminine noun beginning in **sc**, **sf**, **sm**, **sp** and **st**.

<b>an scian</b> (f)	the knife
<b>an sméar</b> (f)	the (black)berry
<b>an spúnóg</b> (f)	the spoon
<b>an stéig</b> (f)	the steak

## **Vocabulary: Food and restaurants**

### **Phrases**

bord a chur in áirithe to reserve a table

### **Nouns**

<b>síneadh láimhe</b> (f)	gratuity/tip
<b>bradán</b> (m)	salmon
<b>breac</b> (m)	trout
<b>brocailí</b> (m)	broccoli
<b>burgar</b> (m)	hamburger
<b>cairéad</b> (m)	carrot
<b>ceapaire</b> (m)	sandwich
<b>cloicheán</b> (m)	prawn
<b>cúirséad</b> (m)	courgette, zucchini
<b>freastalaí</b> (m)	server
<b>gliomach</b> (m)	lobster
<b>iasc</b> (m)	fish

<b>mairteoil</b> (f)	beef
<b>meakan bán</b> (m)	parsnip
<b>muiceoil</b> (f)	pork
<b>seadóg</b> (f)	shaddock, grape-fruit
<b>sicín</b> (m)	chicken
<b>stobhach</b> (m)	stew
<b>tornapa</b> (m)	turnip
<b>uaineoil</b> (f)	lamb

## Adjectives

<b>blasta</b>	tasty
<b>fuar</b>	cold
<b>lánbhruite</b>	well-done
<b>milis</b>	sweet
<b>spíosrach</b>	spicy
<b>te</b>	hot
<b>tearcbhruite</b>	rare

Since the list above could be quite extensive, the authors have attempted to avoid foods presented and translated in the chapter above as well as those presented in the first book *Colloquial Irish*. Use the list above as you practice the phrases learnt in this chapter.

Some of the terms above in Irish and English vary regionally. **Meacan** means a tuberous root and can therefore be used with several vegetables in addition to **meakan bán** (parsnip). **Meacan dearg** (as an alternative to **cairéad**) is used for ‘carrot’ and is the usual term in West Galway, **meacan biatais** is a term for ‘beetroot’ though **biatas** is the more common form and **meacan an leonta**, the term for ‘fennel’, among other examples. Regional differences in terms of language and available food varieties can mean that students may be more familiar with shrimp than prawns, zucchini than courgette, rutabaga than turnip and grape-fruit than shaddock. It should also be noted the previously referred to ‘chips’ (**sceallóga**) are known as ‘fries’ in some parts of the world.

**Cleachtadh 5/Exercise 5**

Provide a short positive and negative answer for each question.

Example: Ar mhaith leat an sicín? -> *Ba mhaith/Níor mhaith.*

1. An féidir léi fataí bruite a bheith aici?
2. An bhfuil milseog uaibh?
3. An mbeidh milseog agat?
4. Ar thaithnígh an béis leat?
5. An raibh do dhóthain agat?

**Cleachtadh 6/Exercise 6**

The following nouns are in the common form. Place the definite article before them and make changes to the noun if required.

Example: muiceoil (f) *an mhuiceoil*

1. bradán (m) \_\_\_\_\_
2. cairéad (m) \_\_\_\_\_
3. cúirséad (m) \_\_\_\_\_
4. freastalaí (m) \_\_\_\_\_
5. iasc (m) \_\_\_\_\_
6. mairteoil (f) \_\_\_\_\_
7. meacan (m) bán \_\_\_\_\_
8. síneadh (m) láimhe \_\_\_\_\_
9. seadóg (f) \_\_\_\_\_
10. sicín (m) \_\_\_\_\_
11. stobhach (m) \_\_\_\_\_
12. tornapa (m) \_\_\_\_\_
13. uaineoil (f) \_\_\_\_\_

**Cleachtadh 7/Exercise 7**

The following nouns are in the common form. Place the definite article before them and make changes to the noun if required. These nouns have been taken from the glossary from *Colloquial Irish*, the first book, where you can find translations.

Example: ainm (m) *an t-ainm*

1. am (m) \_\_\_\_\_
2. árasán (m) \_\_\_\_\_
3. beirt (f) \_\_\_\_\_
4. bliaín (f) \_\_\_\_\_
5. caint (f) \_\_\_\_\_
6. cathair (f) \_\_\_\_\_
7. deirfiúr (f) \_\_\_\_\_
8. dialann (f) \_\_\_\_\_
9. farraige (f) \_\_\_\_\_
10. foireann (f) \_\_\_\_\_
11. scian (f) \_\_\_\_\_
12. scoil (f) \_\_\_\_\_
13. spéis (f) \_\_\_\_\_
14. sláinte (f) \_\_\_\_\_
15. suim (f) \_\_\_\_\_
16. súil (f) \_\_\_\_\_
17. teilifís (f) \_\_\_\_\_
18. trá (f) \_\_\_\_\_

### **Cleachtadh 8/Exercise 8**

Many translations of food vocabulary are similar, aiding in comprehension for the learner. For example, *brocailí* is ‘broccoli’. The following pairs are notably different. Match the Irish language version with the English language version. If you are having difficulty, use [www.focloir.ie](http://www.focloir.ie).

1. anlann	a. beans
2. arbhar milis	b. cauliflower
3. cáis	c. cheese
4. calóga	d. egg
5. cóilís	e. flakes
6. fataí	f. jam
7. liamhás	g. juice
8. pónairí	h. ham
9. sú	i. lamb
10. subh	k. potatoes

11. trátaí	l. sauce
12. uaineoil	m. sweet corn
13. ubh	n. tomatoes

## Translations of dialogues from Chapter 7:

Translation of Dialogue 13:

*Pól:* I love this restaurant. Shall we go in?  
*Sorcha:* Sure! I've been wanting to try it.  
*Server:* Sit yourselves down wherever you like. What will you have to drink?  
*Sorcha:* I will have tea with milk. Do you want tea or water, Pól?  
*Pól:* I prefer water, please.  
*Server:* Will you be eating?  
*Sorcha:* We will. We will only be having soup and brown bread, please.  
*Server:* Sure. I will come back with the drinks immediately.

Translation of Dialogue 14:

*Mícheál:* What would you like for the main course, Seosamh?  
*Seosamh:* I would like the salmon.  
*Mícheál:* I will have the haddock since we are eating in a restaurant by the sea.  
*Seosamh:* The salmon comes with brown (soda) bread and salad. What about the haddock?  
*Mícheál:* (Boiled) cabbage and mashed potatoes are with it according to the menu.  
*Seosamh:* Look, here is our server. Are you ready to order, Mícheál?  
*Mícheál:* I am. Let's (do this)!

## ***Freagraí***

Cleachtadh 1:

1. + Beidh sú oráiste agam. – Ní bheidh rud ar bith agam.
2. + Ba mhaith liom sú oráiste. – Níor mhaith liom rud ar bith.

3. + Beidh. Beidh sú oráiste agam. – Ní bheidh rud ar bith agam.
4. + Tá. Tá sú oráiste uaim. – Níl rud ar bith uaim.

#### Cleachtadh 2:

1. Tógaim/Ní thógaim.
2. Tá/Níl.
3. Ba mhaith/Níor mhaith.
4. Is féidir/Ní féidir.
5. Ólaim/Ní ólaim.
6. Ithim/Ní ithim.
7. Glacann muid/Ní glacann muid OR Glacaimid/Ní glacaimid.

#### Cleachtadh 3:

1. an bainne
2. an biachlár
3. an bord
4. an chathaoir
5. an chisteanach
6. an t-oigheann
7. an tseacláid
8. an tseadóg
9. an siúcra

#### Cleachtadh 4:

1. an chathaoir – baininscneach
2. an fhuinneog – baininscneach
3. an fuisce – firinscneach
4. an muisiriún – firinscneach
5. an tslí amach – baininscneach

#### Cleachtadh 5:

1. Is féidir/Ní féidir.
2. Tá/Níl.
3. Beidh/Ní bheidh.
4. Thaithnígh/Níor thaithnígh.
5. Bhí/Ní raibh.

## Cleachtadh 6:

1. an bradán
2. an cairéad
3. an cúirséad
4. an freastalaí
5. an t-iasc
6. an mhairteoil
7. an meacan bán
8. an mhuiceoil
9. an tseadóg
10. an sicín
11. an stobhach
12. an tornapa
13. an uaineoil

## Cleachtadh 7:

1. an t-am
2. an t-árasán
3. an bheirt
4. an bhliain
5. an chaint
6. an chathair
7. an deirfiúr
8. an dialann
9. an fharraige
10. an fhoireann
11. an scian
12. an scoil
13. an spéis
14. an tsláinte
15. an tsuim
16. an tsúil
17. an teilifís
18. an trá

## Cleachtadh 8:

1. anlann	1. sauce
2. arbhar milis	m. sweet corn

3. cáis	c. cheese
4. calóga	e. flakes
5. cóilis	b. cauliflower
6. fataí	k. potatoes
7. liamhás	h. ham
8. pónairí	a. beans
9. sú	g. juice
10. subh	f. jam
11. trátaí	n. tomatoes
12. uaineoil	i. lamb
13. ubh	d. egg

# 8 SLÁINTE

## Health

**In this chapter, we will look at:**

- ▶ discussing what you do to keep fit
- ▶ talking about your diet and exercise routine
- ▶ indicating how you feel
- ▶ giving advice about fitness activities
- ▶ using prepositional pronouns



### **Dialogue 15 (Audio 2:1)**

*Máire Treasa:* An duine sláintiúil thú, a Niamh?

*Niamh:* ‘Sea. Is duine sláintiúil mé.

*Máire Treasa:* Cén spórt a imríonn tú?

*Niamh:* Bím ag siúl agus ag rothaíocht go minic. Imríím peil leis an gclub áitiúil. Bíonn muid ag traenáil gach lá.

*Máire Treasa:* An itheann tú mórán bia sláintiúil?

*Niamh:* Ithim go leor glasraí agus tortháí. Ní ithim an iomarca bia stáirsiúil.

*Máire Treasa:* An gcaitheann tú tobac agus an ólann tú tae nó caife?

*Niamh:* Ní chaithim tobac ach is breá liom tae. Tuigim nach bhfuil an iomarca caíféine go maith dhuit ach níl duine ar bith saor ó locht.

### **Keeping fit (Audio 2:2)**

An bhfuil tú aclaí? Are you fit?

Tá, tá mé aclaí. Yes, I am fit.

An duine sláintiúil thú? Are you a healthy person?

Ní hea. Ní duine sláintiúil mé. No, I am not a healthy person.

Recall the echo system used to answer questions in Irish. **Tá** can be translated above as *yes*, but remember it literally means *is*, as in *it is so*. It can only mean *yes* when it follows the question form of that verb, **an bhfuil** or **nach bhfuil**. Some of the sports (**spóirt**) that we participate in to keep us fit include:

bogshodar	jogging
cispheil	basketball
dreapadóireacht	climbing
galf	golf
iománaíocht	hurling
leadóg	tennis
peil	football
rothaíocht	cycling
rugbaí	rugby
sacar	soccer
snámh	swimming

### **Exercise (Audio 2:3)**

**Téim ag rothaíocht go minic.** I go cycling often.

**Imríím leadóg ar champas na hollscoile.** I play tennis on the university campus.

**Bím ag snámh sa linn snáhma phoiblí sa gcathair.**

I (regularly) swim in the public swimming pool in the city.

The vocabulary indicated in the previous section can be used with a number of present tense verbs to indicate what you usually do.

**Imríím cispheil, galf, iománaíocht, leadóg, peil, rugbaí agus sacar.**

**Téim ag bogshodar, ag dreapadóireacht, ag rothaíocht agus ag snámh.**

**Bím ag bogshodar, ag dreapadóireacht, ag rothaíocht agus ag snámh.**  
More activities to keep you fit and the verbs that go with them:

**dornálaíocht** (boxing) – **bím ag ~**

**badmantan** (badminton) – **imríím ~**

**camógaíocht** (camogie) – **imríím ~**

**rince** (dance) – **bím ag ~**

**siúl** (walking, trekking, hiking) – **bím ag ~**

## Staying healthy (Audio 2:4)

In addition to talking about the sports and exercise you do to stay healthy, we also need to learn some healthy habits that keep us fit.

Ólaim ocht ngloine uisce gach uile lá. I drink eight glass of water every day.

Ní ólaim deochanna meisiciúla. I do not drink intoxicating beverages.

Níor chaith mé tobac riamh. I never smoked tobacco.

Here is some vocabulary with which to practice talking about staying healthy:

### Verbs

caithim/ní chaithim	I smoke/I don't smoke
ithim/ní ithim	I eat/I don't eat
ólaim/ní ólaim	I drink/I don't drink
siúlaim/ní shiúlaim	I walk/I don't walk
tógaim/ní thógaim	I take/I don't take

### Nouns and nouns with adjectives

bia beagmhaitheasa	junk food (m)
bia sláintiúil/folláin	healthy food (m)
bia stáirsíúil	starchy food (m)
torthaí	fruit (m)
glasraí	vegetables (m)
tobac	tobacco (m)
deoch mheisciúil	intoxicating drink (f)

### Adjectives

an iomarca	too much
míshláintiúil	unhealthy
sláintiúil/folláin	healthy
úr	fresh

## Grammar: The copula

An duine sláintiúil í? Is she a healthy person?

Is ea. Yes.

Ní hea. No.

The copula is a word that connects two things. **Is mise Tomás** (I am Tomás). Both **mise** and **Tomás** are connected. They represent the same person. The copula is used to define or identify. It is not conjugated (it does not have different forms for different persons or number). It can be left out of a sentence; compare **is é seo é** with **seo é**. Also, it cannot stand alone. We cannot say just **is** or **ní** as a short answer as we can with other verbs. We must combine it as in **is ea**, **is é**, **is í** or **is iad**. We pronounce these as one word ('sea, 'sé...). Note that with the copula, we do not use the regular third person (he, she, it, they) pronouns of **sé**, **sí** & **siad**, but rather **é**, **í** & **iad**. Likewise, the second person singular **tú** is replaced with **thú**. Lastly, we use **is ea** and **ní hea** in responses to copula questions with indefinite nouns (**An duine sláintiúil thú? Is ea.** Are you *a* healthy *person*. Yes.) and the copula with a pronoun, for example **is í** and **ní hí**, in response to copula questions with definite nouns (**An í an dochtúir í? Is í.** Is she *the doctor*? She is.).

## Vocabulary (Audio 2:5)

aclai	agile, fit
aclaíocht	exercise, agility
folláin	fit, healthy
slán	sound, healthy (also a way of saying goodbye)
sláintiúil	healthy
traenáil	training (also coaching)
sláinte	health (also a way of toasting to one's health)

'Folláin' (fit, healthy) is also the brand name of jams made in the Múscraí (County Cork) Gaeltacht village of Cúil Aodha and sold worldwide.

### Cleachtadh 1/Exercise 1

Indicate if the questions should be answered with **tá/níl** or **'sea/ní hea**.

Example: An páiste sláintiúil é? -> *'sea/ní hea*.

1. An bhfuil tú aclai?
2. An duine míshláintiúil thú?
3. An dochtúir tuisceanach í?
4. An bhfuil an iomarca ann?

**Cleachtadh 2/Exercise 2**

Combine the following nouns and adjectives to make meaningful expressions.

Aclaí, bia, duine, míshláintiúil, sláintiúil, stáirsíúil, úr

Example: duine aclaí a fit person

- \_\_\_\_\_ a healthy person
- \_\_\_\_\_ healthy food
- \_\_\_\_\_ starchy food
- \_\_\_\_\_ an unhealthy person
- \_\_\_\_\_ fresh food

**Cleachtadh 3/Exercise 3**

Answer the questions truthfully with one- or two-word echo responses.

Example: Téann sí ag snámh gach lá. An duine aclaí í? ‘Sea.

- Bím ag bogshodar chuile lá. An duine aclaí mé? \_\_\_\_\_
- Imrím rugbaí le mo chuid cairde. An duine aclaí mé? \_\_\_\_\_
- Bím ag siúlóid go minic agus siúlaim cúpla ciliméadar gach lá. An bhfuil mé aclaí? \_\_\_\_\_
- Ólann sé ocht ngloine uisce gach lá. An bhfuil sé sláintiúil? \_\_\_\_\_
- Ólann sé ceithre phionta beorach chuile lá. An bhfuil an iomarca sa méid sin? \_\_\_\_\_
- Caitheann sí tobac maidin is oíche. An duine sláintiúil í? \_\_\_\_\_

**Cleachtadh 4/Exercise 4**

Ask questions using the following words.

bia beagmhaitheasa, bia sláintiúil, bia stáirsíúil, caitheann, deochanna meisiciúla, gach lá, glasraí, itheann, ólann, siúlann, tobac, torthaí

Example: An gcaitheann tú tobac?

- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

5. \_\_\_\_\_



## Dialogue 16 (Audio 2:6)

Úna: Níl mé ag aireachtáil rómhaith.

Sadhbh: Céard atá mícheart leat?

Úna: Bíonn tuirse orm i gcónaí.

Sadhbh: Ba cheart duit cuairt a thabhairt ar an dochtúir san ionad leighis.

Úna: Bhí mé ann agus dúirt sí go gcaithfidh mé meáchan a chailleadh.

Sadhbh: Ba cheart duit aclaíocht a dhéanamh agus bia stáirsíúil a sheachaint.

Úna: Thosaigh mé ag imirt spórt arís agus tá mé ag aireachtáil beagánín níos fárr.

## How do you feel? (Audio 2:7)

Cén chaoi a bhfuil tú ag aireachtáil?	How are you feeling?
Tá mé ag aireachtáil go breá.	I am feeling fine.
Níl mé ag aireachtáil rómhaith.	I am not feeling too well.
Níl mé ach maith go leor.	I am only okay.
Níl mé ach réasúnta.	I am only so-so/average.

The expression *ag aireachtáil* (feeling) can be heard in Connacht. *Aireachtáil* is the verbal noun of the verb *airigh*. If you want to ask ‘how do you feel?’ rather than ‘how are you feeling?’, one says *cén chaoi a n-airíonn tú?* A possible response could be *airím tinn* (I feel sick). Some students may also know one expression to say that you miss someone, *airím uaim thú* (‘I miss you’, or literally ‘I feel you [away] from me’).

A different expression heard especially in Donegal uses the verb *braith* (feel) and produces expressions such as *Cad é mar a bhraitheann tú?* (Or, in Munster, *Conas a bhraitheann tú?*) *Ní bhraithim go maith* (How do you feel? I don’t feel well).

## What is wrong with you? (Audio 2:8)

Fuair mé instealladh in éadan an fliú. I got my injection against the flu.

An raibh sé pianmhar?	Was it painful?
Ghortaigh mé mo chos.	I hurt my foot.
Thosaigh mé ag béiseadh le pian.	I started shouting with pain.
Bhí sé ag ól an iomarca.	He was drinking too much.
Tá póit air.	He has a hangover.

Although **pianmhar** can mean ‘painful’, another word to express that is **nimhneach** (painful, sore). **Póit** is the Irish term for a hangover in much of Ireland. However, the expression **cloigeann ramhar** (literally – fat head) can also be heard. A variation of this in Donegal is **cloigeann mhór** (literally – big head). Note that **cloigeann** in that dialect is feminine. **Cloigeann mór** can also be used to mean conceited as in the proverb **cloigeann mór na beagán céille** (the big head of little sense). In case you were wondering how to say conceited, the adjective is **postúil** as in the sentence, **bhí an t-ollamh chomh postúil sin** (the professor was so conceited).

## Improvement? (Audio 2:9)

Tá feabhas ag teacht orm.	I am improving.
Tá mé i bhfad níos fearr.	I am much better.
Tá súil agam go mbeidh biseach ort go luath.	I hope you will get better soon.

Recall the use of **orm**, **ort**, **air**, **uirthi**, **orainn**, **oraibh** & **orthu** for many expressions about how we feel. These expressions are notably Celtic. English speakers have a tendency to want to say:

Tá mé tuirseach. I am tired.

Although this expression can be noted in Irish language speech, the traditional word order for the same expression would be the following:

Tá tuirse orm. I am tired. (Literally – tiredness is on me.)

Another example would be **tá tinneas cinn orm** (I have a headache). Additionally, one could say **tá tinneas cinn ag teacht orm** (I have a headache developing. Literally, a headache is coming on me).

### ***Giving advice (Audio 2:10)***

**Ba cheart duit dul go dtí an t-ionad leighis.** You should go to the health centre.

**Ba cheart dóibh aclaíocht a dhéanamh.** They should do exercise.

**Caithfidh sí staonadh ón tobac.** She must refrain from tobacco.

**Tá tú ag ól an iomarca.** You are drinking too much.

We have previously seen the following:

**Ba mhaith liom...** I would like...

**Ba bhreá liom...** I would love... (literally, it would be fine with me...)

For giving advice, we use a similar expression.

**Ba cheart duit...** You should... (it would be right for you to...)

**Ceart** means right and just. Note that **ba** is the past and conditional of is. It lenites the following word.

**Is ceart é sin a dhéanamh.** It is right to do that.

**Ba cheart é sin a dhéanamh.** It was/would be right to do that.

### ***Grammar: Prepositional pronouns (Audio 2:11)***

This chapter focused on health. For most expressions regarding health, the prepositional pronouns with **ar** are used. Occasionally there are expressions with **ag** as well. As previously stated, **tá ... agam**, for example, is used for possession. Below are some examples. The authors could easily list dozens with **orm**.

**Tá ballbhrú orm.**

**Tá teocht ard agam.**

**Tá biseach orm.**

**Ní raibh saoire agam.**

**Tá ocras orm.**

**Níl aon ghoile agam.**

**Tá pian orm.**

**Bíonn tromluithe orm.**

**Tá slaghdán orm.**

Tá tinneas cluaise orm.

Tá tochas orm.

Ballbhrú (bruise, m), biseach (improvement, m), goile (appetite, m), ocras (hunger, m), saoire (holiday, vacation, f), slaghdán (cold, m), teocht ard (high temperature, f), tinneas cluaise (earache, m), tromluí (nightmare, m) & tochas (itch, m).

### Cleachtadh 5/Exercise 5

Fill in the gap with the correct form.

Example: Tá feabhas ag teacht orm (ar + mé).

1. Tá súil \_\_\_\_\_ (ag + mé) go mbeidh biseach \_\_\_\_\_ (ar + tú) go luath.
2. Tá tuisce \_\_\_\_\_ (ar + mé).
3. An bhfuil tinneas cinn \_\_\_\_\_ (ar + tú)?
4. Tá póit \_\_\_\_\_ (ar + sí).
5. Tá tochas \_\_\_\_\_ (ar siad).
6. An bhfuil ocras \_\_\_\_\_ (ar + sibh)?
7. Bhí tromluí \_\_\_\_\_ (ag + sé).
8. Nach bhfuil teocht ard \_\_\_\_\_ (ag + sí)?

### Cleachtadh 6/Exercise 6

Recall that we lenite when possible after **mo** and **do**. Before vowels we contract. **Leon** as a verb means 'sprain'.

Example: Ghortaigh mé m'uillinn. (mo + uillinn)

1. Leon mé \_\_\_\_\_. (mo + rúitín)
2. Tá pian agam i \_\_\_\_\_. (mo + scornach)
3. Bhris mé \_\_\_\_\_. (mo + cos)
4. Ghortaigh \_\_\_\_\_ a ceann. (mo + iníon)
5. Tá \_\_\_\_\_ an-phianmhar ansin. (mo + lámh)
6. Bhris mé \_\_\_\_\_. (mo + méar)
7. Tá tuisce ar \_\_\_\_\_. (mo + súile)
8. Tá pian i \_\_\_\_\_. (mo + glúin)

**Cleachtadh 7/Exercise 7**

Use the past tense of the following verbs.

Example: Fuair mé instealladh ar maidin. (faigh)

- \_\_\_\_\_ sé pianmhar. (bí)
- \_\_\_\_\_ mé mo lámh. (gortaigh)
- \_\_\_\_\_ tú ag béiceadh le pian. (tosaigh)
- \_\_\_\_\_ sí a lámh. (bris)
- \_\_\_\_\_ sé a dhroim. (gortaigh)
- \_\_\_\_\_ tú do rúitín. (leon)

**Cleachtadh 8/Exercise 8**

Give advice to a friend on how to be healthy. Use phrases from the word bank below to complete these sentences. 'A sheachaint' means to avoid.

aclaíocht, caiféine, codladh, dochtúir, glasraí, ionad, ól, staonadh, uisce

Example: Ba cheart duit dul chuig an dochtúir gach bliain.

- Caithfidh tú \_\_\_\_\_ úra a ithe.
- Tá tú ag \_\_\_\_\_ an iomarca.
- Caithfidh tú \_\_\_\_\_ ón tobac.
- Ba cheart duit \_\_\_\_\_ a dhéanamh.
- Caithfidh \_\_\_\_\_ maith a bheith agat chuile oíche.
- Ba cheart duit ocht ngloine \_\_\_\_\_ a ól gach lá.
- Ba cheart duit an iomarca \_\_\_\_\_ a sheachaint.
- Ba cheart duit dul go dtí an t-\_\_\_\_\_ spóirt níos minice.

**Translations of dialogues from Chapter 8**

Translation of Dialogue 15:

*Máire Treasa:* Are you a healthy person, Niamh?

*Niamh:* Yes. I am a healthy person.

*Máire Treasa:* What sport do you do?

*Niamh:* I often hike and cycle. I play football with the local club. We train every day.

*Máire Treasa:* Do you eat much healthy food?

*Niamh:* I eat a lot of vegetables and fruit. I do not eat too much starchy food.

*Máire Treasa:* Do you smoke, and do you drink tea or coffee?

*Niamh:* I do not smoke, but I love tea. I understand that too much caffeine is not good for you, but nobody is perfect.

Translation of Dialogue 16:

*Úna:* I am not feeling too well.

*Sadhbh:* What is wrong with you?

*Úna:* I am always tired.

*Sadhbh:* You should visit the doctor in the health centre.

*Úna:* I was there, and she said that I must lose weight.

*Sadhbh:* You should work out and avoid starchy foods.

*Úna:* I began to do sport again, and I am feeling a little better.

## ***Freagraí***

Cleachtadh 1:

1. Tá/Níl.
2. 'Sea/Ní hea.
3. 'Sea/Ní hea.
4. Tá/Níl.

Cleachtadh 2:

1. duine sláintiúil
2. bia sláintiúil
3. bia stáirsiúil
4. duine míshláintiúil
5. bia úr

Cleachtadh 3:

1. 'Sea.
2. 'Sea.
3. Tá.

4. Tá.
5. Tá.
6. Ní hea.

Cleachtadh 4:  
Sample answers:

1. An gcaitheann tú tobac?
2. An itheann tú bia beagmhaitheasa?
3. An ólann tú deochanna meisiciúla?
4. An siúlann tú gach lá?
5. An itheann tú glasraí agus torthaí?

Cleachtadh 5:

1. agam, ort
2. orm
3. ort
4. uirthi
5. orthu
6. oraibh
7. aige
8. aici

Cleachtadh 6:

1. mo rúitín
2. mo scornach
3. mo chos
4. m'iníon
5. mo lámh
6. mo mhéar
7. mo shúile
8. mo ghlúin

Cleachtadh 7:

1. Bhí
2. Ghortaigh
3. Thosaigh
4. Bhris
5. Ghortaigh
6. Leon

Cleachtadh 8:

1. glasraí
2. ól
3. staonadh
4. aclaíocht
5. codladh
6. uisce
7. caiféine
8. ionad

# 9 AG CUR SÍOS AR DHAOINE EILE

## Describing others

### In this chapter, we will look at:

- ▶ asking questions about what someone looks like
- ▶ describing yourself
- ▶ commenting on someone's personality
- ▶ analysing the gender of nouns
- ▶ differentiating between subject and object pronouns

---



### Dialogue 17 (Audio 2:12)

*Caoimhe:* Bhí mé ag caint le Donncha Seoighe ag an gcóisir aréir.

*Ailbhe:* Ní cuimhneach liom cé hé sin. Cén chuma atá air?

*Caoimhe:* Tá sé ard is tanaí. Tá gruaig dhonn air.

*Ailbhe:* An bhfuil féasóg air?

*Caoimhe:* Tá. Ceann gearr. Is duine dathúil é. Tá súile donna aige, agus tá miongháire deas aige freisin.

*Ailbhe:* Tá aithne agam ar an mbuachaill sin, cinnte. Chonaic mé go minic é agus mise ag freastal ar léachtaí bitheolaíochta an téarma seo caite. Bhíodh muid ag freastal ar an rang teagaisc céanna.

### Vocabulary: The body (Audio 2:13)

The following parts of the body have been listed in their singular and plural forms with the gender of the word in parentheses. A list of adjectives follows.

béal, béal	mouth, mouths (m)
cos, cosa	foot, feet (f)
féasóg	beard (f)

gruaig	hair (f)
lámh, lámhá	hand, hands (f)
súil, súile	eye, eyes (f)
dathúil	good-looking, handsome
fada	long
gearr	short
díreach	straight
catach	curly
fionn	fair, blond
rua	red-headed
liath	grey

The nouns above are listed in the nominative singular and plural. In most instances, we can indicate that the nominative, accusative and dative cases in Modern Irish exhibit one identical form which we can call the ‘common form’. In basic terms, the nominative is the noun as used as the subject of a sentence, the accusative is the object and the dative follows the preposition. One exception to the above concerns the noun *cos*. A separate dative singular form, *cois*, is still used in certain phrases as in the name of the Irish dialect being learnt in this book, *Cois Fharraige* (literally, at the ‘foot of the sea’, the coastal region).

### **Questions about appearance (Audio 2:14)**

Cén chuma atá orm?	What do I look like?
Cén chuma atá ort?	What do you look like?
Cén chuma atá air?	What does he look like?
Cén chuma atá uirthi?	What does she look like?

These questions literally ask what is the appearance that is on me, you, him or her.

### **Describing appearances (Audio 2:15)**

We answer the questions in the previous section with the substantive tá verb and the prepositional pronoun if necessary. For example, tá mé ard (I am tall), tá gruaig dhíreach uirthi (she has straight hair) and tá súile donna aige (he has brown eyes). Even though many of these adjectives describe permanent characteristics, we still use the substantive tá verb. Although tá (the substantive) and is (the copula)

are similar in many ways to the Spanish **estar** vs. **ser**, on the point of physical description the two languages differ. Irish uses **tá** for these descriptions, and Spanish uses the copula.

Tá mé ard is trom.	I am tall and heavy.
Tá súile donna agat.	You have brown eyes.
Tá sé móir.	He is big.
Tá gruaig fhada rua uirthi.	She has long red hair.

The third item of a **tá** sentence, the predicate, cannot be a noun. In the sentence **tá mé X**, X will be a prepositional phrase, a place adverb or a descriptive adjective. The third item can also be **ann** to signal existence, **tá glasraí ann**, *there are vegetables*, or **ag** plus a verbal noun, **tá mé ag léamh**, *I am reading*.

This chapter focuses on adjectives. Adjectives can be used in two ways in **tá** sentences, as predicate adjectives and as attributive adjectives. In **tá sé móir**, **móir** is an example of a predicate adjective, the third item in the sentence as indicated above. The sentence would translate as *he is big*. The adjective *big* refers back to the subject, *he*. Predicate adjectives are not modified for gender or number.

Tá sé móir.	He is big.
Tá sí móir.	She is big.
Tá siad móir.	They are big.

Attributive adjectives modify a noun that they follow as part of a noun phrase. The adjective **donna** modifies **súile** to form a noun phrase which serves as the subject of the sentence **tá súile donna agat**, literally meaning *brown eyes are at you*. Attributive adjectives agree in gender and number with the nouns they modify.

Tá an fear móir ann.	The big man is there.
Tá an bhean mhór ann.	The big woman is there.
Tá na fir mhóra ann.	The big men are there.
Tá na mná móra ann.	The big women are there.

Attributive adjectives lenite, if possible, when following a singular feminine noun. The plural form of the adjective is used when following a plural noun. Although plural adjectives are not modified based on gender, we do lenite the plural form of the adjective for nouns ending in a slender consonant as seen above.

## More vocabulary: Adjectives (Audio 2:16)

Below you will find the singular and plural forms of adjectives used to describe people.

amaideach, amaideacha	foolish
ard, arda	tall
beag, beaga	small
bocht, bochta	poor
brónach, brónacha	sad
cantalach, cantalacha	grumpy
catach, catacha	curly
cíallmhar, cíallmhara	sensible (is duine cíallmhar é)
dathúil, dathúla	colourful, handsome, good looking (can be used for both men and women)
deas, deasa	nice
díreach, díreacha	straight
donn, donna	brown
éadrom, éadroma	light (páiste éadrom = lightweight child)
fada, fada	long
fionn, fionna	fair, blond
foréigneach, foréigneacha	violent
gearr, gearra	short
glan, glana	clean
lag, laga	weak
láidir, láidre	strong
leadránach, leadránacha	boring
liath, liatha	grey (human hair colour) (glas is used for animal fur)
mór, móra	big, large
nua, nua	new (Tháinig báibín nua ar an saol inné.)
óg, óga	young
ramhar, ramhra	fat, heavy-set
rua, rua	red-headed
saibhir, saibhre	rich
salach, salacha	dirty
sean	old
síochánta, síochánta	peaceful
sona	happy
spéisiúil, spéisiúla	interesting
tanaí, tanaí	thin, skinny

tinn, tinne	sick
trom, troma	heavy

As can be seen above, most adjectives make the plural form by adding an a after broad consonants and an e after slender consonants as in **troma** and **tinne**. Adjectives that end in a vowel have the same form in the singular and plural. We can see syncope in a number of plural forms where an interior sound is lost. An example of this is **saibhir** in the singular and **saibhre** in the plural. Lastly, **sean** is used as a predicate adjective only (predicate adjectives do not change for gender and number, **Tá sí sean.** – She is old.). **Sean** is one of the adjectives that can be prefixed to nouns, as in the expression **seanduine** (an elderly person).

## Grammar: ar & ag (Audio 2:17)

We often use the prepositions **ar** and **ag** when describing people, so let's review them now.

AR = ON	AG = AT
orm = on me	agam = at me
ort = on you	agat = at you
air = on him	aige = at him
uirthi = on her	aici = at her
orainn = on us	againn = at us
oraibh = on you (plural)	agaibh = at you (plural)
orthu = on them	acu = at them

## Culture: Hair and eye colour

In Unit 11 of *Colloquial Irish*, the first book, we discussed vocabulary and hair colouring. A common stereotype of an Irish person is one with red hair, hazel eyes and freckles. While Ireland does have one of the highest rates of redheads at 10%, it is a long way from being typical. A minority of Irish also have blond hair. Brown hair is the most common colour in Ireland. Although brown hair dominates, eye colour tends to be lighter with many of those living in Ireland having blue eyes. So, although you might see a redhead Irish model in travel advertising for excursions to Ireland, a local football team is more likely to have a majority of individuals with brown hair.

**Cleachtadh 1/Exercise 1**

Place the following adjectives in the general groups of size/shape (méid/cruth), colour (dath) and opinion (tuairim).

amaideach, ard, áthasach, beag, brónach, dathúil, donn, dubh, fada, fionn, gearr, glas, gorm, leadránach, liath, mór, ramhar, rua, síochánta, spéisiúil, tanaí

Méid/Cruth	Dath	Tuairim

**Cleachtadh 2/Exercise 2**

Write three sentences about each student below using the characteristics listed for your sentences. The first line is already done as an example.

Ainm	Gruaig	Súile	Nótaí Eile
Sampla: Máirtín	donn	glas	leisciúil
1. Síofra	rua	donn	láidir
2. Seán	dubh	gorm	dathúil

Example: *Tá gruaig dhonn ar Mháirtín. Tá súile glasa aige. Is duine leisciúil é.*

**Cleachtadh 3/Exercise 3**

Write two sentences about each of the pictured presidents of Ireland using adjectives in this chapter. They can be seen in the photograph below with their spouses. Use present tense verbs (don't forget to start

the sentence with the verb) and use the Irish versions of the president's names in your sentences. Mary McAleese (Máire Mhic Ghiolla Íosa – second from left), Michael Higgins (Mícheál Ó hUigínn – third from left) and Mary Robinson (Máire Bean Mhic Róibín – fifth from left).

As an example, we use former United States President, Barack Obama.

- Níl Barack Obama sean. Tá gruaig liath air.



Photograph reproduced with permission of Maxwell Photography.  
<http://maxwellphotography.ie/>

### **Cleachtadh 4/Exercise 4**

Write five sentences to describe yourself. Try to use only adjectives in this chapter.

### **Dialogue 18 (Audio 2:17)**

*Eoin:* Chas mé le duine nua. Is baill muid den chumann drámaíochta san ollscoil. Tá muid ag siúl amach le chéile le dhá mhíanois.

*Róise:* Cén sórt duine í?

*Eoin:* Is duine deas í. Tá pearsantacht láidir aici ach is duine cineálta agus cneasta í.

*Róise:* Agus is duine dána agus gráonna thusa. Ní duine béisach thú ar chor ar bith.

*Eoin:* An-ghreannmhar!

*Róise:* Is cosúil go bhfuil sibh an-mhór le chéile. Tá a fhios agam go bhfuil muinín agat as daoine, ach bí cúramach. Ní mian liom go ngortódh\* duine ar bith thú.

*Eoin:* Beidh mé togha. Is maith an cara thú, a Róise.

\* ...go ngortódh... (above) is an example of the conditional mood. See Chapter 13 for more informational about the conditional mood.

### ***Enquiring about someone's personality (Audio 2:18)***

Cén sórt duine thú?      What sort of person are you?  
 Cén sórt duine é?      What sort of person is he?  
 Cén sórt duine í?      What sort of person is she?

Another way to ask this question is **cén cineál duine thí?** One would expect the genitive after **sórt** or **cineál** since the sentence does translate with an 'of' before the noun in question (what type of person...). Yet, this is not noticeable here since the common form and genitive form of **duine** are the same. It would be an issue if we were asking what sort of lecturer (**léachtóir**) one is. You can see the use of the genitive in the question **cén cineál léachtóra é?**

### ***Describing someone's personality (Audio 2:19)***

In the first part of this chapter, we focused on adjectives with the substantive **tá** verb. We can also use noun phrases with the copula, **is**, to describe people. The copula generally is only used to connect two nouns/noun phrases, or a noun and a pronoun.

Is duine cantalach é.      He is a grumpy person.  
 Is deirfiúr dheas í.      She is a nice sister.

Observe carefully what is happening in the examples above. The basic sentence in the first example is **is duine é**. We want to describe this person, so we use the adjective **cantalach**, grumpy. We place the adjective after the noun as is the usual word order in Irish. The word

**duine** is masculine and singular so we are not required to change the adjective with lenition or a plural ending. However, in the second example, the modified noun is feminine, **deirfiúr**. As a result, the adjective that follows it is lenited, **deirfiúr dheas**. Recall that we use the pronouns **thú, é, í & iad** with the copula **is**.

### **Vocabulary: Traits (Audio 2:20)**

cairdiúil	friendly
ceart	proper, right
cineálta	kind
cneasta	gentle
cóir	just, fair
cumasach	able, capable
gráonna	ugly, unpleasant
dána	bold
múinte, béasach	well-behaved
deas	nice
dona	bad
láidir	strong
mór	big, large
muiníneach	dependable, trustworthy
olc	bad, evil

### **Gender of the noun (Audio 2:21)**

Nouns in Modern Irish are identified as masculine or feminine. We suggest that you learn the gender when first studying new vocabulary items. However, there are some general rules. Most nouns (but not all) that identify people tend to agree in gender so that **máthair** (mother) and **athair** (father) are feminine and masculine respectively. In the nominative singular, nouns that end in a broad consonant tend to be masculine, and words that end in a slender consonant tend to be feminine. There are some important exceptions. Words that have a slender final consonant that do not follow this rule include those that end in **-óir/-eoir**, as in **múinteoir**; these are masculine. Additionally, the ending **-ín** as in **cailín** (girl, young woman) is masculine. The ending **-óg/-eog** is common in feminine nouns.

One way of grouping nouns is referred to as declensions. There are five declensions in Irish. Nouns have been grouped according to how they form the genitive singular, which is not a focus of this chapter. However, some general statements about gender can be made based

on specific declensions. Many of the school dictionaries indicate the declension after the gender as in *m1* (masculine first declension) and *f2* (feminine second declension). This includes the *Learner's English–Irish Irish–English Dictionary* (1968), *An Foclóir Póca* (1986) and *Foclóir Scoile* and *An Foclóir Beag* (1991). All of the nouns in the first declension are masculine and have broad consonant endings. Most male first names such as **Tomás** and **Seán** are of the first declension. Nearly all of the nouns in the second declension are feminine and end in a consonant. Nouns with the above mentioned -óg/-eog endings are of the second declension. Third declension nouns include both masculine and feminine nouns. Nouns with two or more syllables that end in -óir/-eoir are examples of some masculine nouns that make up the third declension. The fourth declension includes mostly nouns that end in vowels, but some that end in consonants. **Cailín** is a noun from the fourth declension. Most fifth declension nouns are feminine. They typically end in a slender consonant or vowel. Some examples follow below.

#### First declension

<b>béal</b> (m)	mouth
<b>blús</b> (m)	blouse
<b>ceann</b> (m)	head
<b>cloigeann</b> (m)	head
<b>corp</b> (m)	body
<b>craiceann</b> (m)	skin
<b>gasúr</b> (m)	child
<b>leanbh</b> (m)	young child
<b>mac</b> (m)	son
<b>ollamh</b> (m)	professor
<b>sagart</b> (m)	priest

#### Second declension

<b>aghaidh</b> (f)	face
<b>cluas</b> (f)	ear
<b>cos</b> (f)	foot
<b>lámh</b> (f)	hand
<b>srón</b> (f)	nose

#### Third declension

<b>bainisteoir</b> (m)	manager
<b>buachaill</b> (m)	boy, young man

dochtúir (m)	doctor
léachtóir (m)	lecturer

#### Fourth declension

cailín (m)	girl, young woman
duine (m)	person
léine (f)	shirt
rúnaí (m)	secretary

#### Fifth declension

athair (m)	father
deartháir (m)	brother
deirfiúr (f)	sister
máthair (f)	mother

## Grammar: Personal pronouns

Ní mian liom go ngortódh aon duine é. I don't want anyone to hurt him.

Cén sórt duine í? What type of person is she?

We are familiar with **thú**, **é**, **í** & **iad** used as object pronouns and as pronouns with the copula. Most grammars of Irish identify **tú**, **sé**, **sí** & **siad** as the subject pronouns (you, he, she & they) and **thú**, **é**, **í** & **iad** as the object pronouns (you, him, her & them) noting that the latter can also be used with the copula. Some linguists alternatively focus on location. They refer to personal pronouns that immediately follow an active verb as 'conjunctive', **tú**, **sé**, **sí** & **siad**. Pronouns that do not immediately follow an active verb are referred to as 'disjunctive', **thú**, **é**, **í** & **iad**. Once again, the latter are also used immediately following the copula. Regardless of the way they are distinguished, separate forms exist for the third person singular and plural (in all dialects and the standard) and for the second person singular (in the standard and common in Connacht and Ulster Irish).

Mhol tú é.	You praised him.	Is maith leat é.	You like him.
Mhol sé í.	He praised her.	Is maith leis í.	He likes her.
Mhol sí thíú.	She praised you.	Is maith léi thíú.	She likes you.
Mhol siad iad.	They praised them.	Is maith leo iad.	They like them.

## **Cleachtadh 5/Exercise 5**

Indicate the correct form of the adjective in parentheses. Don't forget the rules for plural nouns.

Example: Is duine (m) cantalach mé. (cantalach)

1. Tá corp (m) \_\_\_\_\_ aige. (láidir)
2. Is máthair (f) \_\_\_\_\_ thíú. (cumasach)
3. Tá cluasa (f) \_\_\_\_\_ orm. (beag)
4. Is múinteoir (m) \_\_\_\_\_ í. (maith)
5. Tá cosa (f) \_\_\_\_\_ air. (mó�)
6. Tá deirfiúr (f) \_\_\_\_\_ ag Aoife. (cairdiúil)
7. Tá craiceann (m) \_\_\_\_\_ agat. (deas)
8. Tá lámh (f) \_\_\_\_\_ agam. (briste)
9. Is cailín (m) \_\_\_\_\_ í. (cineálta)
10. Tá léine (f) \_\_\_\_\_ orm inniu. (gorm)

## Cleachtadh 6/Exercise 6

Place the following nouns in the groups below based on the endings as taught in this chapter's discussion on word gender.

áit, bainisteoir, béal, bileog, blús, bróg, cailín, caipín, ceoltóir, clai-bín, dochtúir, eochair, féasóg, fiaclóir, fuinneog, gasúr, mac, meaisín, muigín, múinteoir, sagart, seamróg, seilf, sráid, súil

**Cleachtadh 7/Exercise 7**

Pick the correct pronoun for each sentence as used in Connacht Irish.

Example: Tá \_\_\_\_\_ ard is tanaí. (sé, é)

1. Is duine dathúil \_\_\_\_\_. (sé, é)
2. Tá \_\_\_\_\_ maol. (siad, iad)
3. Is duine deas \_\_\_\_\_. (sí, í)
4. Is duine dána \_\_\_\_\_. (tú, thú)
5. Cén sórt duine \_\_\_\_\_. (sí, í)
6. Is maith leo \_\_\_\_\_. (siad, iad)
7. Mhól \_\_\_\_\_ thú. (sí, í)
8. Is maith an cara \_\_\_\_\_. (tú, thú)

**Translations of dialogues from Chapter 9**

Translation of Dialogue 17:

*Caoimhe:* I was talking with Donncha Seoighe at the party last night.  
*Ailbhe:* I don't remember who that is. What does he look like?  
*Caoimhe:* He is tall and slim. He has brown hair.  
*Ailbhe:* Does he have a beard?  
*Caoimhe:* Yes. A short one. He is good looking. He has brown eyes, and he has a nice smile also.  
*Ailbhe:* I know that guy, certainly. I saw him often while I was attending biology lectures last term. We used to attend the same tutorial together.

Translation of Dialogue 18:

*Eoin:* I met someone new. We are members of the drama society at university. We are dating for two months now.  
*Róise:* What sort of person is she?  
*Eoin:* She is a nice person. She has a strong personality, but she is a kind and gentle person.  
*Róise:* And you are a bold and horrible person. You are not a well-mannered person at all.

*Eoin:* Very funny!  
*Róise:* It seems that you are very fond of each other. I know that you are trusting, but be careful. I don't want anyone to hurt you.  
*Eoin:* I'll be fine. You are a good friend, Róise.

## ***Freagraí***

Cleachtadh 1:

Méid/Cruth: ard, beag, fada, gearr, móir, ramhar, tanaí

Dath: donn, dubh, fionn, glas, gorm, liath, rua

Tuairim: amaideach, brónach, dathúil, leadránach, síochánta, sona, spéisiúil

Cleachtadh 2:

(Here are some sample answers. Yours will be different.)

Tá Máire Mhic Ghiolla Íosa ard. Tá gruaig dhonn uirthi.

Is fear beag é Mícheál Ó hUigínn. Tá gruaig liath air.

Is bean ard í Máire Bean Mhic Róibín. Is duine cumasach í.

Cleachtadh 3:

(Here are some sample answers. Yours will be different.)

Tá mé óg. Tá gruaig dhubb orm. Tá súile donna agam. Is duine ciall-mhar mé. Is duine cairdiúil mé.

Cleachtadh 4:

1. Tá gruaig rua ar Shíofra. Tá súile donna aici. Is duine láidir í.
2. Tá gruaig dhubb ar Sheán. Tá súile gorma aige. Is duine dathúil é.

Cleachtadh 5:

1. corp láidir
2. máthair chumasach
3. cluasa beaga
4. múinteoir maith
5. cosa móra

6. deirfiúr chairdiúil
7. craiceann deas
8. lámh bhriste
9. cailín cineálta
10. léine ghorm

#### Cleachtadh 6:

Broad Consonant Ending (masculine): béal, blús, gasúr, mac, sagart  
 Slender Consonant Ending (feminine): áit, eochair, seilf, sráid, súil  
 -óir/-eoir (masculine): bainisteoir, ceoltóir, dochtúir, fiaclóir,  
 múinteoir  
 -ín (masculine): cailín, caipín, claibín, meisín, muigín  
 -óg/-eog (feminine): bileog, bróg, féasóg, fuinneog, seamróg

#### Cleachtadh 7:

1. Is duine dathúil é.
2. Tá siad maol.
3. Is duine deas í.
4. Is duine dána thú.
5. Cén sórt duine í.
6. Is maith leo iad.
7. Mhol sí thú.
8. Is maith an cara thú.

# 10 SIOPADÓIREACHT ÉADAÍ

## Shopping for clothes

### In this chapter, we will look at:

- ▶ using adjectives with nouns
- ▶ listing shopping needs
- ▶ expressing commands and opinions when clothes shopping
- ▶ comparing one piece of clothing to another
- ▶ expressing preferences and intentions
- ▶ indicating prices
- ▶ forming the subjunctive mood

---



### Dialogue 19 (Audio 2:22)

Liam and Treasa are on Sráid na Siopaí (*Shop Street*) in Galway, shopping for clothes.

Liam: Tá mé ag cuartú post nua. Beidh agallamh agam amárach. Tá léine nua ag teastáil uaim.

Treasa: Seo dhuit léine ghorm. Tar anseo go bhfeice tú féin í. Is breá liom í. Cuir ort í go bhfeice tú.

Liam: Bainfidh mise triail aisti, cinnte. Fan nóiméad. Anois, céard é do thuairim?

Treasa: Ní fheileann an dath dhuit. Ach tá an léine sin go deas. Céard faoin dath éadrom seo?

Liam: Is maith liom an dath báṁghorm sin. Tá an praghas ceart freisin.

Treasa: Beidh an léine bháṁghorm go maith. Tá an dath seo níos éadroime. Agus is margadh maith é.

### What do you need? (Audio 2:23)

Tá mé ag cuartú post nua. Beidh agallamh agam amárach.  
I am looking for a new job. I have an interview tomorrow.

Tá bríste nua uaim.	I need new trousers.
Tá mé ag iarraidh léine nua a cheannach.	I want to buy a new shirt.

There are many ways to say you need or want something in Irish. One way uses the following short sentence, for example, **tá bríste nua uaim** (I need new pants). A longer version can be expanded by adding **ag teastáil**. Literally, **tá bríste nua ag teastáil uaim** translates to ‘new pants are needed from me’. **Teastáil** is the verbal noun of the verb **teastaigh**, ‘want’ or ‘need’. **An dteastaíonn cabhair uait?** therefore can be translated as ‘Do you want help?’. Note, however, that the form **an bhfuil cabhair uait?** is more common in normal speech.

The verbal noun **iarraidh** is from the verb **iarr**, ‘ask’. **Iarrann sé ar gharda cúnamh a thabhairt dó**. ‘He asks a garda (police officer) for help’. Though literally meaning ‘asking’ or ‘requesting’, **ag iarraigdh** can also be used to mean ‘wanting’. The expression for ‘must’ additionally can also be used to say what you need as in **caithfidh mé léine nua a cheannach** (I need to buy a new shirt OR I must buy a new shirt).

Especially common in Donegal is the expression **de dhíth ar** meaning to ‘need’ or ‘want’ something. **Tá [rud] de dhíth ar [dhuine]** ([something] is needed/wanted by [someone]). **Tá léine nua de dhíth orm** (I need a new shirt). Literally, **díth** means ‘loss’ or ‘deprivation’. Hence, the need is created by not currently having the item. In Donegal, the first ‘d’ in **de dhíth ar** is usually elided in speech, so the phrase is pronounced as a **dhíth ar**.

### ***Trying on clothes (Audio 2:24)***

Bain triail as go bhfeice tú.	Try it till you see.
Cuir ort é go bhfeice tú.	Put it on till you see.
Tar anseo go bhfeice tú féin é.	Come here till you see it yourself.

**Go bhfeice tú** could be loosely translated as ‘so that you may see it’. The verbs in these phrases after **go** are in the subjunctive. Students have undoubtedly seen the subjunctive in fixed expressions such as **go mbeannaí Dia dhuit** (may God bless you) and **go raibh maith agat** (thank you – literally, may you have good). Although complete

conjugations for the subjunctive are available in the online grammar section of Ó Dónaill's dictionary at [www.focloir.ie](http://www.focloir.ie), students should keep in mind that the subjunctive is not frequently used in Irish. In colloquial speech, the role of the subjunctive is often replaced with the future or conditional forms.

We can use the future and past tenses to reply as in the examples below.

**Cuirfidh mé orm é, cinnte.** I will put it on, of course.

**Cuirfidh mé orm ar ball é.** I will put it on in a while.

**Thriáil mé cheana é.** I already tried it (on).

The (present) subjunctive is formed as follows. For first conjugation verbs an **-a** is added to stems ending in a broad consonant and an **-e** is added to stems ending in a slender consonant as in **fan go gcuire mé an sciorta seo orm** (wait till I put this skirt on me). For second conjugations, **-(a)í** is added to the stem as in **fan go gceannáí mé an sciorta seo** (wait till I buy this skirt). See [www.focloir.ie](http://www.focloir.ie) for subjunctive forms of irregular verbs.

## ***Opinions (Audio 2:25)***

Once we try something on, we would be likely to ask others what they think.

**Céard é do thuairim?** What is your opinion?

**Céard a mholann tú?** What do you suggest/recommend?

Possible responses include the following.

**Tá an dath díreach ceart duit.** The colour is just right for you.

**Déanfaidh sé cúis.** It will do.

**Tá sé go deas.** It is nice.

In Ulster Irish, the expression for what is your opinion can be **cad é do bharúil?** Likewise, with the verb **mol**, one can hear **cad é a mholann tú?**

## **Not keen on it (Audio 2:26)**

Nach maith leat an gúna seo?	Don't you like this dress?
Ní maith.	I don't.
Ní fheileann sé dhuit.	It doesn't suit you.

The verb **feil** means to fit or to suit. We use it with the preposition **do**. So, the pattern is **feileann [rud] do [dhuine]** (suits [something] to [someone]). In talking about things, you will most often see this in the present.

feileann rud duit	something suits you
feileann sí dhuit	it (she) suits you
feileann siad duit	they suit you

In other dialects **feil do** can be expressed with **oir do** and **fóir do**.  
For example, **ní oireann sé dhuit**.

## **Opinions about prices (Audio 2:27)**

Sílim go bhfuil sé an-saor.	I think it is very inexpensive.
Tá sé daor go leor.	It is expensive enough.

What follows is a list of vocabulary terms needed to discuss price opinions.

costasach	expensive
daor go leor	expensive enough
an-daor	very expensive
an-saor	very cheap
ródhaor	too expensive (róchostasach)
róshaor	too cheap
díreach ceart	just right
margadh maith	good deal/bargain
sladmhargadh	sale
saor	inexpensive/cheap
saor in aisce	free

## **Grammar: Comparative forms – adjectives (Audio 2:28)**

Tá an bríste seo níos saoire ná an ceann dúghorm.

These trousers are less expensive than the navy ones. (saor = inexpensive)

Tá an geansaí seo níos boige.

This jumper is softer. (bog=soft)

Tá tusa níos airde ná mise.

You are taller than I am. (ard = tall)

The comparative form (**breiscléim**) is preceded by **níos**. The comparative form and the superlative form of a noun in Irish are identical. Many adjectives create their comparative form by adding an **-e** and slenderising the preceding consonant as seen in the examples above. More detailed changes happen in the examples below.

níos deise	nicer (deas = nice)
níos sine	older (sean = old)
níos áille	more beautiful (álainn = beautiful)

And, of course, there are irregular forms as seen below that do not resemble the original adjectives.

níos lú smaller (beag = small)  
níos measa worse (olc, dona = bad)

The comparative forms for each adjective are listed in the online grammar section of Ó Dónaill's dictionary at [www.focloir.ie](http://www.focloir.ie).

## **Cleachtadh 1/Exercise 1**

Place the following words in the correct order to create sentences with clauses in the subjunctive mood (modh foshuiteach).

1. go fan gcuire sciorta mé an sin orm
2. ort an cuir léine ghorm tú í go bhfeice
3. gceannaí muid fan go na seo héadaí

4. bain bhfeice an gceann triail as báṁghorm go tú
5. gceannaí fan go mé sciorta seo an

## Cleachtadh 2/Exercise 2

Re-read the dialogue. Answer the following questions.

1. Cén fáth go bhfuil léine nua ag teastáil ó Liam?
2. Céard atá mícheart leis an léine ghorm?
3. Is maith le Liam an léine bháṁghorm. Céard eile a thaitníonn leis faoin léine?

## Cleachtadh 3/Exercise 3

Write in the appropriate reason for each response. You can use the phrases in the box below. Note that **ildaite** means ‘multicoloured’.

Example: Nach maith leat an léine ghorm seo?

Ní maith. Tá an dath ródhorcha.

1. An maith leat an ceann báṁghorm?  
Is maith. \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Céard faoin gceann buí? An maith leat an léine bhui?   
Ní maith. \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Nach maith leat an guna ildaite seo?  
Is maith. \_\_\_\_\_.
4. An maith leat na brístí nua seo?  
Ní maith. \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Céard faoin sciorta donn seo?  
Is maith. \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Nach maith leat na bróga leathair seo?  
Ní maith. \_\_\_\_\_.

Is breá liom é. Feileann an dath duit. Tá sé direach ceart ort. Tá sé rómhór. Tá siad róchostasach. Tá siad rómhór ort.

**Cleachtadh 4/Exercise 4**

Fill in the missing letters to create the comparative (**breischéim**) of each adjective.

1. álainn → níos á\_ll\_
2. ard → níos a\_rd\_
3. bog → níos bo\_g\_
4. daor → níos dao\_r\_
5. deas → níos de\_s\_
6. fada → níos fa\_d\_
7. óg → níos ó\_g\_
8. saor → níos sao\_r\_
9. sean → níos s\_n\_
10. beag → níos l\_
11. dona → níos me\_s\_

**Dialogue 20 (Audio 2:29)**

Áine and Bairbre are shopping for clothes on the internet.

Áine: Cé acu ab fhearr leat, an geansaí buí nó an ceann bándearg?

Bairbre: Ní maith liom an geansaí bándearg. An bhfuil aon cheann buí le fáil i meánmhéis?

Áine: Tá. Tá dhá stíl dhifriúla acu. Tá an gnáthgheansaí agus an cairdeagan ann.

Bairbre: B'fhearr liom an cairdeagan, a Áine. Bím róthe leis an ngnáthstíl.

Áine: Níl an cairdeagan seo saor. Tá sé cúig euro is nócha. Ar mhaith leat é?

Bairbre: Is dóigh liom go gceannóidh mé é.

**Saying what you would prefer (Audio 2:30)**

Cé acu ab fhearr leat?	Which would you prefer?
B'fhearr liom méid níos lú.	I would prefer a smaller size.
Arbh fhearr leat ceann níos mó?	Would you prefer a bigger one?
Ní maith liom é ar chor ar bith.	I don't like it at all.

We have used the copula with other adjectives in the present and the conditional. Examples include **is maith liom é** (I like it) and **ba mhaith liom é** (I would like it). Note that **fhearr** (better) is the comparative

form of **maith** (good). So literally **b'fhearr liom an ceann gorm** means ‘it would be better with me the blue one’.

Keep in mind that we lenite the adjective after the copula in the conditional mood. Adjectives that begin with a vowel sound (including the lenited silent f) cause **ba** to be contracted to **b'**.

Ba mhaith liom é.	B'fhearr liom é.
Níor mhaith liom é.	Níorbh fhearr liom é.
Ar mhaith leat é?	Arbh fhearr leat é?
Nár mhaith leat é?	Nár bhfhearr leat é?

The last pair would translate to ‘wouldn’t you like it?’ and ‘wouldn’t you prefer it?’

### ***Indicating prices (Audio 2:31)***

To indicate the price of an item, we can use the substantive verb **tá** and the preposition **ar** (air/uirthi/orthu). So, for the answer to the question **cén praghas atá air?** you might say **tá fiche euro air**.

To express the price of an item in written words, the lower numbers (units) appear first, followed by the item being counted, and then followed by the tens (decimals). In *Colloquial Irish* this was demonstrated with years as in **ceithre bliana déag d'aois** (14 years old). Note that we are using the dialectal form, **cheithre**, in *Colloquial Irish 2* as can be heard in *Cois Fharraige* with the lenited initial ‘c’.

euro/euro amháin/aon euro amháin	€1
euro caoga/euro amháin is caoga cent	€1.50
dhá euro seasca	€2.60
seacht euro	€7
deich euro	€10
aon euro déag	€11
dhá euro déag	€12
cheithre euro déag	€14
fiche euro	€20

### ***Vocabulary: The euro (Audio 2:32)***

Although much of the international English-speaking media uses ‘euros’ and ‘cents’ following plural numbers, within Ireland the practice in both Irish and English is to use the singular form of the noun following numbers. This tradition of using the singular is reinforced on the notes which state, ‘20 EURO’, for example.

The Irish language-speaking community has not always been in agreement on the adoption of the foreign language terms ‘euro’ and ‘cent’, and their uses have evolved since the introduction of the monetary system at the turn of the century. Early efforts to have a masculine Irish language version such as *an t-eoró* accepted did not succeed. **Euro** is now widely used in the Irish language and exhibits no initial mutations. **Ceint** was already being used in Irish before the establishment of the euro to refer to foreign currencies with cents. Yet neither **eoró** nor **ceint** is recommended in [www.focloir.ie](http://www.focloir.ie) today. The words **euro** and **cent** have come to be widely accepted in Irish with no mutations.

**euro/euro amháin/aon euro amháin** (€1)  
**cent/cent amháin/aon cent amháin** (1c)

<b>dhá euro</b> (€2)	<b>dhá cent</b> (2c)
<b>trí euro</b> (€3)	<b>trí cent</b> (3c)
<b>cheithre euro</b> (€4)	<b>cheithre cent</b> (4c)
<b>cúig euro</b> (€5)	<b>cúig cent</b> (5c)
<b>sé euro</b> (€6)	<b>sé cent</b> (6c)
<b>seacht euro</b> (€7)	<b>seacht cent</b> (7c)
<b>ocht euro</b> (€8)	<b>ocht cent</b> (8c)
<b>naoi euro</b> (€9)	<b>naoi cent</b> (9c)
<b>deich euro</b> (€10)	<b>deich cent</b> (10c)

The tens (decimals) that follow are **fiche** (20), **tríocha** (30), **ceathracha** (40), **caoga** (50), **seasca** (60), **seachtó** (70), **ochtó** (80), **nócha** (90) & **céad** (100).

Note that although **ceathracha** is in common use in West Galway, **daihead** (40) is extremely common elsewhere throughout the island. This was spelt **dhá fhichead** (two 20s) in previous generations. It is found in the naturalistic speech of other Gaeltacht regions. Both **ceathracha** and **daihead** are permitted within the official standard. **Dhá scór** (two score) is also heard in West Galway, among other areas. **Trí fichid/trí scór** and **cheithre fichid/cheithre scór** continue this pattern for ‘60’ and ‘80’.

## ***I think that I will buy it (Audio 2:33)***

Sílim go gceannóidh mé é.	I think that I will buy it.
Is dóigh liom go gceannóidh mé é.	I suppose I will buy it.
Tá mé ag ceapadh go gceannóidh mé é.	I am thinking that I will buy it.
Sílim nach fiú scilling é.	I think it is not worth a shilling.

The future of ceannaigh (to buy) is as follows

ceannóidh mé	I will buy
ceannóidh tú	you will buy
ceannóidh sé	he will buy
ceannóidh sí	she will buy
ceannóidh muid	we will buy
ceannóidh sibh	you will buy (plural)
ceannóidh siad	they will buy

Note that the conjunction **go** causes eclipsis in the verb that follows as seen above. Ceannaigh is a type two verb (second conjugation).

In Donegal the following can also be heard. Tá mé ag déanamh go gceannóidh mé é. – I am thinking that I will buy it.

## ***Sizes (Audio 2:34)***

Cén toise caipín a chaitheann tú?	What size cap do you wear?
Seacht go leith.	Seven and a half.
Cén toise broíge a bhíonn agat?	What size shoe do you (usually) have?
Naoi.	Size nine.
Cén mhéid a chaitheann tú?	What size do you wear?
Mór, le do thoil.	Large, please.

Although Ireland is more readily identified with the European Union at present, the British system of measurement is still used for some purposes. Distance on road signs changed in the early years after

Ireland joined the European Union, but speed limit signs had only been recently changed to kilometres when we wrote the first volume, *Colloquial Irish*. Many people still use scales at home to weigh themselves in stones. Pubs still serve beer by the Imperial pint (20 fl oz) or half pint (a half pint of beer is called a ‘glass’ in Ireland: a glass of Guinness, a glass of Murphy’s, etc...). So, it is not surprising that one might refer to one’s shoe size as eight as opposed to the European size of forty-two.

### **Review: Adjectives and nouns (Audio 2:34)**

léine ghorm	blue shirt (f)
léinte gorma	blue shirts
t-léine bhándearg	pink t-shirt (f)
seaicéad gorm	blue jacket (m)
seaicéid ghorma	blue jackets
mála chorra	purple bag (f)
málaí corra	purple bags

Remember that adjectives agree with nouns in gender and number. We lenite adjectives that follow a feminine noun if possible. Likewise, if there is a plural form for the adjective, we use it after a plural noun as seen above. Recall that we only lenite plural adjectives if the noun ends in a slender consonant as in *seaicéid ghorma*.

### **Vocabulary: Types of clothes and colours (Audio 2:35)**

bréidín	tweed (m)
bríste	pants, trousers (m) (a single pair can also be indicated with the plural <i>brístí</i> )
bróga	shoes (fpl) (singular = <i>bróg</i> ) ( <i>bróga peile</i> = football boots)
caipín	cap (m)
carbhat	tie (m)
cóta báistí	rain coat (m)
crios	belt (m)
éadaí	clothes (mpl) (singular = <i>éadach</i> )
filleadh beag	kilt (m)
geansaí	jumper, sweater (m) ( <i>geansaí Árann</i> = Aran sweater)
gúna	dress (m)

hata	hat (m)
léine	shirt (f) ( <b>t-léine</b> =t-shirt)
miotóga	
sciorta	skirt (m)
seaicéad	jacket (m)
bán	white
bándearg	pink
buí	yellow
corcra	purple
dearg	red
donn	brown
dorcha	dark
dubh	black
éadrom	light
glas	green; also natural colours of grey
gorm	blue
óraiste	orange

In Munster Irish, **uaine** is also used for (dyed) green.

### Cleachtadh 5/Exercise 5

Provide short responses for each question.

Example: Arbh fhearr leat ceann níos mó? *B'fhearr liom, le do thoil.*

1. Ar mhaith leat é?
2. Nár bhfhearr leat é?
3. Nár mhaith leat é?
4. Arbh fhearr leat é?

### Cleachtadh 6/Exercise 6

Cén praghas atá air? Use the correct prepositional pronoun at the end of each response: air, uirthi or orthu.

Example: geansaí €95

- Tá cùig euro is nócha air.

1. bróga €29
2. caipín €24
3. carbhat €17
4. cóta báistí €80
5. crios €42
6. geansaí €73
7. gúna €79
8. hatá €54
9. léine €63
10. sciorta €59
11. seaicéad €95

### **Cleachtadh 7/Exercise 7**

Review: Combine the following nouns and adjectives. Do not use any word twice. Place the definite article **an** or **na** before the noun. Make any necessary modifications to these nouns in the common form as well as the adjectives.

*Ainmfhocail/Nouns:*

bríste, bróga, cairdeagan, dath, éadaí, geansaí, gúna, léine, léinte, malaí, praghas, sciorta, seaicéad, stíl, t-léine

*Aidiachtaí/Adjectives:*

álainn, an-saor, báaghorm, beag, bog, buí, corcra, costasach, daor, deas, dona, gorm, ildaite, nua, sean

Example: *an bríste nua*

### **Téacs/Text**

The following is an excerpt from an article entitled, ‘Athchúrsáil éadaí ina buntáiste don phóca agus do chúrsaí comhshaoil’ that appeared in the online newspaper *Tuairisc.ie* on 13 January 2019. Note that the article is written in standard Irish (lenition after **sa**, for

example). The author Sara Ní Chuirreáin explains how a group of women began a clothing swap called ‘Swapsies’. Although you may not understand the entire text, see if you can identify what sort of clothing they permit to be swapped and what sort of clothing is not permitted. One hint, *jíons* is ‘jeans’. Also, is there any cost or fees involved in the swap?

Cedaítear don duine a bhíonn ag freastal ar an ócáid idir trí cinn agus cúig cinn de bhaill éadaigh a thabhairt leo le malartú. Caithfidh caoi mhaith a bheith ar na héadaí céanna agus ní cheadaítear aon rud atá stróicthe, caite ná salach a thabhairt leat. An tsalt tomhais a bhíonn i gceist faoin gcaighdeán ná gur baill éadaigh iad a bheifeá sásta a thabhairt ar iasacht do chara leat.

Glactar le gúnaí, scioartaí, treabhsair, *jíons*, cótaí, bróga, barréidí, málaí agus mar sin de ach ní cheadaítear fo-éadaí, seodra, cultacha snámha agus a leithéidí sin.

Roinntear an bailiúchán éadaigh ón slua ar fad ina rannóga, cótaí, gúnaí, *jíons*, agus mar sin de agus tugtar cead do gach duine siúl thart ag breathnú ar a bhfuil ar tairiscint. Nuair a thugtar an comhartha do thús an mhargaidh bíonn cead ag gach duine a rogha féin a phiocadh ansin agus is leo iad le coinneáil más mian leo.

Ach bíonn spás ann leis an éadach nua a thriail ort agus mura dtaitníonn sé leat ina dhiadh sin is féidir leat é a mhalartú le duine eile sa chomhluadar a bhfuil suim acu ann agus atá sásta malartú leat.

Gearrtar táille bheag ar eagrú na hócáide, €5 de ghnáth, ach bíonn gloine fíona nó sólaistí le fáil ar an táille sin freisin.

## Translations of dialogues from Chapter 10

Translation of Dialogue 19:

*Liam:* I am looking for a new job. I will have an interview tomorrow. I need a new shirt.

*Treasa:* Here is a blue shirt. Come here till you see it. I love it. Put it on till you see it.

*Liam:* I will try it, of course. Wait a minute. Now, what is your opinion?

*Treasa:* The colour doesn't suit you. But that shirt is nice. What about this light colour?

*Liam:* I like that light blue colour. The price is right also. I think the price is very inexpensive.

*Treasa:* The light blue shirt will be good. This colour is lighter. And it is a good deal.

Translation of Dialogue 20:

*Áine:* Which would you prefer, the yellow knitted jumper or the pink one?

*Bairbre:* I don't like the pink sweater. Is the yellow one available in medium size?

*Áine:* Yes. They have two different styles. There is the usual jumper and the cardigan.

*Bairbre:* I would prefer the cardigan, Áine. I am usually too warm with the regular style.

*Áine:* This cardigan is not inexpensive. It is 95 euro. Would you like it?

*Bairbre:* I suppose I will buy it.

## ***Freagraí***

Cleachtadh 1:

1. Fan go gcuire mé an sciorta sin orm.
2. Cuir ort an léine ghorm go bheice tú í.
3. Fan go gceannaí muid na héadaí seo
4. Bain triail as an gceann báṁghorm go bhfeice tú.
5. Fan go gceannaí mé an sciorta seo.

Cleachtadh 2:

1. Beidh agallamh aige amárach.
2. Ní fheileann an dath dhó.
3. Taitníonn an praghas leis. Tá sé an-saor.

## Cleachtadh 3:

Suggested answers:

1. Feileann an dath duit.
2. Tá sé rómhór.
3. Is breá liom é.
4. Tá siad rómhór ort.
5. Tá sé direach ceart ort.
6. Tá siad róchostasach.

## Cleachtadh 4:

1. níos áille
2. níos airde
3. níos boige
4. níos daoire
5. níos deise
6. níos faide
7. níos óige
8. níos saoire
9. níos sine
10. níos lú
11. níos measa

## Cleachtadh 5:

(possible answers)

1. Ba mhaith.
2. B'fhearr.
3. Ba mhaith.
4. Níorbh fhearr.

## Cleachtadh 6:

1. bróga €29 – Tá naoi euro is fiche orthu.
2. caipín €24 – Tá cheithre euro is fiche air.
3. carbhat €17 – Tá seacht euro déag air.
4. cóta bíostí €80 – Tá ochtó euro air.
5. crios €42 – Tá dhá euro is ceathracha air.
6. geansaí €73 – Tá trí euro is seachtó air.

7. gúna €79 – Tá naoi euro is seachtó air.
8. hata €54 – Tá cheithre euro is caoga air.
9. léine €63 – Tá trí euro is seasca uirthi.
10. sciorta €59 – Tá naoi euro caoga air.
11. seaicéad €95 – Tá cúig euro is nócha air.

Cleachtadh 7:  
(Sample answers)

1. an léine ghorm
2. an praghas daor
3. an dath buí
4. an t-léine bháinbhorm
5. an gúna corcra
6. an geansaí bog
7. an sciorta costasach
8. na seanéadaí
9. an seaicéad beag
10. an stíl dheas
11. an cairdeagan álainn
12. na bróga dona
13. na léinte saora
14. na máláí ildaite

Téacs:

Is féidir leo gúnaí, sciortaí, brístí, cótaí, bróga, léinte, máláí agus mar sin de a mhalartú. Ní féidir leo fo-éadaí, seodra, cultacha snámha agus mar sin de a mhalartú. Is é an t-aon chostas atá ann cúig euro le haghaidh na cónaire. Bíonn gloine fíona le fáil leis an táille sin.

# 11 TAISTEAL SAOIRE

## Holiday travel

### In this chapter, we will look at:

- ▶ asking and indicating where you will be going on holidays
- ▶ discussing with whom you will be travelling and where you will stay
- ▶ using **cúpla**
- ▶ distinguishing between **go** and **go dtí** with place names
- ▶ indicating the length of your trip
- ▶ specifying public holidays and months
- ▶ using **ar feadh** and **i gceann**

---



### Dialogue 21 (Audio 2:36)

Máirtín: Cén áit a bhfuil sibh ag dul ar saoire i mbliana?

Máire Áine: Tá muid ag dul go dtí an Spáinn mar gheall ar an lá saoire bainc i mí Dheireadh Fómhair. Beidh muid ag imeacht Déardaoin roimh an deireadh seachtaine agus ag teacht ar ais ar an gCéadaoin.

Dónal: Níl ach sé euro is ceathracha ar na ticéid aerthaistil. Beidh muid ag fanacht in óstán i Maidrid na sé oíche sin.

Máirtín: An-mhaith! Cé a bheas libh?

Máire Áine: Beidh mise agus Dónal, deirfiúr Dhónail, agus mo chara Sinéad ann.

Dónal: Caithfidh muid cúpla lá ag siopadóireacht agus cúpla lá ag tabhairt cuairte ar na hiarsmalanna.

Máire Áine: Tá muid ag suíl go mór leis an turas!

## Where are you going? (Audio 2:37)

Cén áit a bhfuil tú ag dul ar saoire i mbliana?

Where are you going on holiday this year?

Tá mé ag dul go dtí an Fhrainc, agus tú féin?

I am going to France, and yourself?

We can use either Cén áit a bhfuil tú ag dul or Cá bhfuil tú ag dul to ask, ‘where are you going?’

I mbliana is used to mean ‘this year’. Here are some more examples of i mbliana.

Cén aois a bheas tú i mbliana?

How old will you be this year?

Tá súil agam an scrúdú a dhéanamh arís i mbliana.

I hope to take the test again this year.

An ngabhfaidh tú go Sasana i mbliana?

Will you go to England this year?

Beidh an cursa ar siúl i mí Lúnasa arís i mbliana.

The course will be held again this year in August.

Bhí spraoi againn i rith an tsamhraidh i mbliana.

We had fun during the summer this year.

## Saying where you are going (Audio 2:38)

Tá mé ag dul go Meiriceá. I am going to America.

Tá mé ag dul go dtí an Iodáil. I am going to Italy.

Níl mé ag dul ar saoire i mbliana, ach ba bhreá liom dul go dtí an Afraic Theas.

I am not going on holidays this year, but I would love to go to South Africa.

The present progressive (present continuous) can be used to indicate what you will be doing with the verb téigh (go). The verbal noun form, dul (going), is used to indicate this. Often this is pronounced like /ə gol/ where you hear the g in place of the d. The difference between go and go dtí will be reviewed later in this chapter.

## Who is going with you? (Audio 2:39)

Tá mé ag dul go dtí an Spáinn. I am going to Spain.

Cé a bheas leat? Who will be with you?

M'fhear céile. My husband.

Mo chuid páistí agus mo mháthair. My children and my mother.

Recall the changes that take place with **mo** and other possessive adjectives. For consonants, we have lenition in the singular with the exception of **a** (her), which causes no change to the following consonant. Eclipsis occurs in the plural, if possible, after **ár**, **bhur** & **a** (their). For vowels, we contract for **mo** and **do**, and prefix an **h** for the feminine **a** (her). We prefix an **n-** in the plural.

<b>m'athair</b>	my father
<b>d'athair</b>	your father
<b>a athair</b>	his father
<b>a hathair</b>	her father
<b>ár n-athair</b>	our father
<b>bhur n-athair</b>	your father (plural)
<b>a n-athair</b>	their father
<b>mo mháthair</b>	my mother
<b>do mháthair</b>	your mother
<b>a mháthair</b>	his mother
<b>a máthair</b>	her mother
<b>ár máthair</b>	our mother
<b>bhur máthair</b>	your mother (plural)
<b>a máthair</b>	their mother
<b>mo chara</b>	my friend
<b>do chara</b>	your friend
<b>a chara</b>	his friend
<b>a cara</b>	her friend
<b>ár gcara</b>	our friend
<b>bhur gcara</b>	your friend (plural)
<b>a gcara</b>	their friend

As you are indicating who will be going with you on holiday, we note the variety of spellings of the Irish for ‘cousin’. The spell checker *GaelSpell* accepts **col ceathrar** (see de Bhaldraithe 1959) and **col ceathrair** (see Ó Dónaill 1977). The grammar checker *An Gramadóir* marks **col ceathar** as dialectal (see Ó Dónaill 1977 and de Bhaldraithe 1985). One would expect **col ceathrair** based on the genitive of **ceathrar**. The item is pronounced on the sound files for our first book, *Colloquial Irish*, and can be heard on Audio 2, Track 72. The Cois Fharraige pronunciation is given as /kol k'ahr/ with the second word being pronounced as one syllable.

## Review: cúpla

Recall from Chapter 8 that **cúpla** (m) is followed by the nominative singular form. Not only would this be unexpected in comparison with English grammar, but also in terms of Irish grammar, this is an exception to the genitive rule.

ar feadh cúpla lá for a few days

Here are some more examples of **cúpla** used in sentences.

**Chaith muid cúpla mí ag foghlaim Gaeilge.**

We spent a few months learning Irish.

**Chaith mé cúpla seachtain i nGaillimh, ansin thóg mé an bus go Cathair na Mart.**

I spent a few weeks in Galway, then I took the bus to Westport.

**Cúpla** can be pronounced and spelt without the **síneadh fada** (long vowel marker) in informal communication as is often the case in West Galway. In addition to meaning ‘a few’, ‘a pair’ and so on, it can also mean ‘twins’.

## Review: go & go dtí

**Go** **dtí** is used before the article **an** or **na**. When the place name does not begin with the article, **go** is used.

**Éire, go hÉirinn**

Ireland, to Ireland

**Sasana, go Sasana**

England, to England

**an Spáinn, go dtí an Spáinn**

Spain, to Spain

**an Ísiltír, go dtí an Ísiltír**

the Netherlands, to the Netherlands

**Go** does not cause lenition, but it does prefix an **h** to place names starting with a vowel (**go hÉirinn**). **Go dtí** comes from the Old Irish subjunctive form for ‘that may come’. **Go dtí** can be used as a preposition or a conjunction in Modern Irish. Here we are interested in its use as a preposition. **Go dtí** causes no initial mutations on the noun that follows it. Yet, since most countries are feminine, they will retain their usual mutations after the article.

go dtí an Bheilg	to Belgium
go dtí an tSualainn	to Sweden

Recall that we usually lenite feminine nouns in the common form that begin with consonants after the article **an** except those beginning with **t** and **d** as in **an Tuirc** (Turkey) & **an Danmhairg** (Denmark). Several feminine countries beginning with **S** prefix a **t** as seen above with **an tSualainn**. Note that this mutation is blocked for nouns beginning with **sc**, **sf**, **sm**, **sp** and **st**. That was the case with the example **an Spáinn** above.

### **Vocabulary: Public holidays (Audio 2:40)**

There are nine public holidays in the Republic of Ireland:

Lá Caille	New Year's Day
Lá Fhéile Pádraig	St. Patrick's Day
Luan Cásca	Easter Monday
Lá Bealtaine	May Bank Holiday
Lá Saoire Bainc an Mheithimh	June Bank Holiday
Lá Saoire Bainc mhí Lúnasa	August Bank Holiday
Lá Saoire Bainc Dheireadh Fómhair	October Bank Holiday
Lá Nollag	Christmas Day
Lá Fhéile Stiofáin	St. Stephen's Day

Many of these public holidays existed in British law already in the 19th century prior to the establishment of the Irish state. Though Irish society has become more secularised, the Christian roots of several of the holidays can still be seen. Others have become obscured such as the fixed holiday **Lá Saoire Bainc an Mheithimh** which replaced the movable holiday **Luan Cincíse** (Pentecost Monday) and **Lá Saoire Bainc Dheireadh Fómhair**, which has replaced **Lá Saoire Bainc na Samhna**. One notable difference between the public holidays in the Republic of Ireland and the United Kingdom is the observance of Good Friday as a public holiday in the UK. However, the absence of **Aoine an Chéasta** (Good Friday) from the Republic's list does not signal a lack of observance in previous generations. In fact, until recently pubs were required to stay closed on Good Friday throughout the Republic. Note that **Lá Fhéile Stiofáin** is often celebrated in the Gaeltacht as **Lá an Dreoilín** (Wren Day).

**Cleachtadh 1/Exercise 1**

Answer the following question with the countries in the prompts with complete sentences. Translations of many of the countries are provided in the vocabulary section in the second half of this chapter. The website [www.tearma.ie](http://www.tearma.ie) is an excellent resource to seek out translations of country names and nationalities.

Cá bhfuil tú ag dul ar saoire?

Example: an Spáinn – *Tá mé ag dul go dtí an Spáinn.*

1. an Afraic Theas
2. an Albáin
3. an Bhrasaíl
4. an Chróit
5. an Fhrainc
6. an Iodáil
7. an Íosláinn
8. Iosrael
9. an Phoblacht Dhoiminiceach
10. an Phortaingéil
11. Sasana
12. an Tuirc

**Cleachtadh 2/Exercise 2**

Answer the following questions with complete sentences.

1. An ngabhfaidh tú go Sasana i mbliana?
2. Cá bhfuil tú ag dul ar saoire i mbliana?
3. Cé a bheas leat?
4. Cén sórt lóistín a bheas agaibh?
5. Cén fhad a bheas sibh ann?

**Cleachtadh 3/Exercise 3**

Write out each of these people with whom one could possibly travel using the possessive adjectives **mo**, **do**, **a** (his) and **a** (her).

Example: páirtí – *mo pháirtí, do pháirtí, a pháirtí, a páirtí.*

1. bean chéile
2. deartháir

3. deirfiúr
4. fear céile
5. iníon
6. mac
7. muintir
8. seanathair
9. seánmháthair

### **Cleachtadh 4/Exercise 4**

Write out each of these people with whom one could possibly travel using the possessive adjectives **ár**, **bhur** & **a** (their).

Example: tuismitheoirí – **ár dtuismitheoirí**, **bhur dtuismitheoirí**, **a dtuismitheoirí**.

1. cairde
2. deartháireacha
3. deirfiúracha
4. gasúir
5. iníonacha
6. mic
7. páistí

### **Dialogue 22 (Audio 2:41)**

**Cliodhna:** Cén áit a bheas tú ag dul ar laethanta saoire?

**Cathal:** Tá mé ag dul abhaile go hÉirinn.

**Cliodhna:** Cén fhad a bheas tú ann?

**Cathal:** Beidh mé ann ar feadh coicíse.

**Cliodhna:** Beidh sé sin go deas. Ní raibh mise ar ais in Éirinn le cúig bliana. Airím uaim mo thír dhúchais. Cén uair a bheas tú ag dul ann?

**Cathal:** An mhí seo chugainn, Mí an Mhárta.

**Cliodhna:** bhuel, go n-éirí an turas leat!

### **How long will your holidays be? (Audio 2:42)**

**Cén t-achar a bheas tú ann?** How long will you be there?

**Cén fhad a bheidh tú ann?** How long will you be there?

**Ní bheidh muid ann ach ar feadh an lae.** We will only be there for the day.

**Don deireadh seachtaine.** For a weekend.  
**Ar feadh cúpla seachtain.** For a few weeks.

Though ‘distance’ may first come to mind with **achar** (m), it can also mean ‘period of time’. **Feadh** can mean ‘extent’ or ‘duration’; as it is a noun, it is usually followed by the genitive (lae), but the nominative is used when **cúpla** intervenes before the following noun. We will discuss the use of the genitive with **ar feadh** further in the second half of this chapter.

**Cá fhad a bheas tú ann?** is a form of ‘How long will you be there?’ heard especially in Donegal. The word **fad** means ‘length’ as in **fad na loinge**, ‘the length of the ship’. So **cá fhad** means ‘what the length’ or ‘how long’.

### **When are you going? (Audio 2:43)**

<b>Cén uair a bheas tú ag dul ann?</b>	When will you go there?
<b>Cén t-am a bheas tú ag dul?</b>	When will you be going?
<b>Ag deireadh na seachtaine.</b>	At the end of the week.
<b>An mhí seo chugainn.</b>	Next month.
<b>Mí Iúil.</b>	July.

In the above example, we use the colloquial form **a bheas** in the relative clause. More formally, this could be **a bheidh**. Note that the present tense could also be used, **cén uair atá tú ag dul ann?** (when are you going there?). To say what month you are going, recall the months in Irish in the expression ‘month of...’

<b>Mí Eanáir</b>	month of January
<b>Mí Feabhra</b>	month of February
<b>Mí an Mhárta</b>	month of March
<b>Mí Aibreáin</b>	month of April
<b>Mí na Bealtaine</b>	month of May
<b>Mí an Mheithimh</b>	month of June
<b>Mí Iúil</b>	month of July
<b>Mí Lúnasa</b>	month of August
<b>Mí Mheán Fómhair</b>	month of September

Mí Dheireadh Fómhair	month of October
Mí na Samhna	month of November
Mí na Nollag	month of December

## ***What are your plans? (Audio 2:44)***

Cén áit a bheas sibh ag fanacht? Where will you be staying?  
 Fanfaidh muid i dTeach Chill Mhuirbhígh in Inis Mór, Árainn.  
 We will stay in Kilmurvey House in Inis Mór, Árainn.  
 Beidh muid ag fanacht in óstán i lár na cathrach.  
 We will be staying in a hotel in the city centre.  
 Beidh mé ag fanacht le mo chara.  
 I will be staying with my friend.  
 An ngabhfaidh tú siar go Conamara?  
 Will you go west to Conamara?  
 Éireoidh muid go luath ar maidin le dul go dtí an t-aerfort.  
 We will get up early in the morning to go to the airport.

We see in the examples above the use of the future tense to describe our plans for holidays. The future tense of the irregular verb *tá* is *beidh*, *ní bheidh* & *an mbeidh*. *Fan* and *gabh* are first conjugation verbs, *fanfaidh*, *ní fhanfaidh* & *an bhfanfaidh*. Future forms for second conjugation verbs include, for example, *dúiseoidh*, *ní dhúiseoidh*, *an ndúiseoidh*.

*Gabhfaidh* is commonly used in West Galway for the future of ‘go’. In standard Irish (and in West Galway, occasionally), the future of the irregular verb *téigh* is *rachaidh*. Keep in mind also that the synthetic form can be used in the first-person plural, as in *fanfaimid* & *dúiseoimid*.

## ***And the weather? (Audio 2:45)***

An mbeidh an aimsir go maith an tseachtain seo chugainn?  
 Will the weather be good next week?  
 Ní bheidh. Beidh sé ag cur báistí i nGaillimh Dé Luain seo chugainn.  
 No. It will be raining in Galway next Monday.  
 Beidh an aimsir go maith.  
 The weather will be nice.  
 Bíonn aimsir mhaith ann i gconaí.  
 There is always nice weather there.

The word **aimsir** is feminine. Hence there is no change to the noun after the article in the common form, **an aimsir**. However, as a feminine noun, the following adjectives would still have the initial mutation of lenition, **aimsir mhaith**.

### **Grammar: ar feadh & i gceann**

**Ar feadh & i gceann** are followed by the genitive case. See the following examples

<b>ar feadh seachtaine</b>	for a week
<b>i gceann seachtaine</b>	in a week
<b>ar feadh coicise</b>	for two weeks
<b>i gceann coicise</b>	in a fortnight

There are several prepositional phrases that end in the genitive. We view the prepositional phrases as fixed phrases. For example, we translate **i gceann** as ‘in’. However, these phrases typically consist of a preposition and a noun. **I gceann** literally means ‘in head’. As we have previously seen, when a noun modifies a noun, the second noun is usually in the genitive. So **i gceann seachtaine** literally means ‘at the head of a week’ or ‘at the end of a week’.

**Feadh** means ‘distance’ or ‘duration’, as previously mentioned in the first half of the chapter. Examples of this vocabulary word include **an feadh idir dhá rud** (the distance between two things) & **an feadh is cuimhin liom...** (as long as I remember...). The phrase **ar feadh** means ‘during’ or ‘throughout’, and it is usually followed by the genitive. Here are some examples in addition to the above:

<b>ar feadh an lae</b>	during the day (lá common form, lae genitive form)
<b>ar feadh bliana</b>	for the duration of a year (bliain common form, bliana genitive form)
<b>ar feadh tamaill</b>	for a while (tamall common form, tamaill genitive form)
<b>ar feadh an ama sin</b>	during that time (am common form, ama genitive form)

### **Grammar: Questions and answers in the future (Audio 2:46)**

An mbeidh...? Beidh/Ní bheidh. Will...? Will (yes)/Won’t (no).  
 An ngabhfaidh...? Gabhfaidh/Ní ghabhfaidh. Will ... go? Will go (yes)/Won’t go (no).

As with the present tense, verbs in the future tense use **an...?** for the question and **ní...?** for the negative statement. As can be observed above, the verb in the interrogative form when possible is eclipsed, and the negative when possible is lenited.

Type I

tóg (take)	an dtógfaidh?	tógfaidh	ní thógfaidh
dún (close)	an ndúnfaidh?	dúnfaidh	ní dhúnfaidh

Type II

ceannaigh (buy)	an gceannóidh?	ceannóidh	ní cheannóidh
éirigh (get up)	an éireoidh?	éireoidh	ní éireoidh

Irregular verb example

déan (do/make)	an ndéanfaidh?	déanfaidh	ní dhéanfaidh
----------------	----------------	-----------	---------------

Similar to the past tense, the future tense uses one form of the verb with the subject. Subject pronouns are separate in most cases. The first conjugation endings are **-f(a)idh**. The f is generally pronounced as an h. (In all dialects, with certain local exceptions, whenever the f is immediately preceded by the voiced consonant b, bh, d, g or mh, the f itself is not pronounced separately as an h, but instead causes devoicing of the preceding consonant. For example, in *ligfidh* ‘will let’, the -gf- is pronounced as -c-, and in *scríobhfaidh* ‘will write’, the -bfh- is pronounced as -f-.) The second conjugation endings are **-óidh** or **-eoidh**. Although most persons are in the analytic form (two words – **tógfaidh mé**), the first-person plural can optionally use a synthetic form, the combined **tógfaimid**.

## Vocabulary: Countries (Audio 2:47)

Here are some countries where those living in Ireland take holidays or immigrate.

an Afraic Theas	South Africa
Albain	Scotland
an Albáin	Albania
an Astráil	Australia
Ceanada	Canada
an Chéinia	Kenya
an Chróit	Croatia

an Fhrainc	France
an Ghearmáin	Germany
an Iodáil	Italy
an Íosláinn	Iceland
Málta	Malta
Maracó	Morocco
an Nua-Shéalaínn	New Zealand
an Phortaingéil	Portugal
an Ríocht Aontaithe	the United Kingdom
an tSeapáin	Japan
Poblacht na Seice	the Czech Republic
an tSín	China
an Spáinn	Spain
na Stáit Aontaithe	the United States
an Téalainn	Thailand
an Tuirc	Turkey
an Ungáir	Hungary

### Cleachtadh 5/Exercise 5

Conjugate the verbs below in the future tense in the same way that we have written out the example here.

Example: imigh

imeoidh mé  
 imeoidh tú  
 imeoidh sé  
 imeoidh sí  
 imeoidh muid  
 imeoidh sibh  
 imeoidh siad  
 An imeoidh tú?  
 Ní imeoidh mé.

1. tar
2. fan
3. caith
4. airigh
5. dúisigh

**Cleachtadh 6/Exercise 6**

**Ar feadh & i gceann:** Write the appropriate form of the noun between parentheses in each sentence.

Example: Beidh mé ann ar feadh trí seachtaine (seachtain).

1. Beidh mé ann ar feadh \_\_\_\_\_ (coicís).
2. Beidh tú ag imeacht i gceann \_\_\_\_\_ (seachtain).
3. Beidh sé ann ar feadh \_\_\_\_\_ (bliain).
4. Beidh sí ag dul i gceann \_\_\_\_\_ (mí).
5. Beidh muid ag fanacht ann ar feadh \_\_\_\_\_ (coicís).
6. Beidh sibh ar saoire ar feadh dhá \_\_\_\_\_ (seachtain).

**Cleachtadh 7/Exercise 7**

Write a dialogue between two people of at least eight lines incorporating some of the following questions.

- Cén áit a bhfuil tú ag dul ar saoire?
- Cé a bheas leat?
- Cén fhad a bheas tú ann?
- Cén uair a bheas tú ag dul ann?
- Cén áit a bheas sibh ag fanacht?

**Téacs/Text**

The following are short excerpts from 2014 that appeared in the newspaper *Seachtain*, which is available on Wednesdays as an insert in the *Irish Independent*. The articles were part of a column called 'Saoire na Seachtaine'. See how much of the vocabulary you recognise from this chapter as well as grammar points discussed in this book.

Dé Céadaoin 22 Eanáir 2014: Teachín Saoire — cois farraige, Cill Mhór, Loch Garman, €271. Bhí mé ag brionglóidí i rith na seachtaine faoi theachín tuaithe a thógáil amach ar cíos, laethanta geimhridh a chaitheamh os comhair na tine agus ag siúl i measc na gcnoc i gceantar iargúlta in Éirinn. D'aimsigh mé suíomh compáráideach den scoth a bhfuil os cionn 1,000 teach saoire ó gach cearn den tir á léiriú, ó Dhaingean Uí Chúis

i gCo Chiarraí go hInis Eoghain i nDún na nGall. Faoi láthair, tá 156 teach saoire le ligin ar feadh coicíse ar leath-phraghas agus binn lacáistí éagsúla ar fáil i rith an ama más mian leat imeacht ar an toirt. Saoire a thógfadh chuig na háiteanna is deise sa tir thú. D'fhéadfadh seisear fanacht i dteach saoire lán carachtair ar feadh coicíse cois farraige (50 slat ón uisce) i Loch Garman ar €271!

Dé Céadaoin 7 Bealtaine 2014: Tá sladmhargadh á fhogairt ag Direct Holidays i láthair na huaire agus laethanta saoire seachtaíne i dtíortha éagsúla ar an mhór-roinn ar fáil ó €250 an duine. Tá roghanna maithe idir áiteanna agus amanna, le laethanta saoire i gCorfú, i Mallorca na Spáinne agus tuilleadh eile nach iad, ar fáil idir Mí na Bealtaine agus Meán Fómhair. Suíomh maith atá anseo — [www...]. Is fearr liom féin rud éigin a chur in áirithe an t-am seo den bhliain le margadh réasúnta a fháil agus le cinntiú go mbeidh seal faoin ghrían agam!

Dé Céadaoin 28 Bealtaine 2014: Fan dhá oíche in Óstán Ghleann Dá Loch, Cill Mhantáin, thar dheireadh seachtaíne saoire bainc an Mheithimh, óstán trí réalta a bhfuil lochanna agus tírdhreach galánta mórrhimpeall air agus é mar chuid de Pháirc Náisiúnta chaomhnaithe. Ar phraghas €286.34 gheobhaidh tú seomra dúbailte, brífeasta do bheirt gach maidin agus dinnéar do bheirt ar cheann de na hoícheanta. Tá an pacáiste seo á fhogairt ar [www...].

## Translations of dialogues from Chapter 11

Translation of Dialogue 21:

**Máirtín:** Where are you going on holidays this year?

**Máire Áine:** We are going to Spain on account of the bank holiday in October. We will leave Thursday before the weekend and come back Wednesday.

**Dónal:** The airline tickets are only 46 euro. We will be staying in a hotel in Madrid those six nights.

**Máirtín:** Very good! Who will be with you?

**Máire Áine:** It will be myself and Dónal, Dónal's sister, and my friend Sinéad.

*Dónal:* We will spend a few days shopping and a few days visiting the museums.

*Máire Áine:* We are very much looking forward to the trip!

Translation of Dialogue 22:

*Cliodhna:* Where will you be going on holidays?

*Cathal:* I am going home to Ireland.

*Cliodhna:* How long will you be there?

*Cathal:* I will be there for two weeks.

*Cliodhna:* That will be nice. I have not been back in Ireland for five years. I miss my native country. When will you be going there?

*Cathal:* Next month, the month of March.

*Cliodhna:* Well, have a good trip!

## ***Freagraí***

Cleachtadh 1:

1. Tá mé ag dul go dtí an Afraic Theas.
2. Tá mé ag dul go dtí an Albáin.
3. Tá mé ag dul go dtí an Bhrasaíl.
4. Tá mé ag dul go dtí an Chróit.
5. Tá mé ag dul go dtí an Fhrainc.
6. Tá mé ag dul go dtí an Iodáil.
7. Tá mé ag dul go dtí an Íoslainn.
8. Tá mé ag dul go hIosrael.
9. Tá mé ag dul go dtí an Phoblacht Dhoiminiceach.
10. Tá mé ag dul go dtí an Phortaingéil.
11. Tá mé ag dul go Sasana.
12. Tá mé ag dul go dtí an Tuirc.

Cleachtadh 2:

(Sample answers)

1. Tá mé ag dul go hÉirinn.
2. Ní ghabhfaidh mé go Sasana i mbliana.
3. Beidh mo pháistí liom.
4. Beidh muid ag fanacht i dteach lóistín sa Spidéal.
5. Beidh muid ann ar feadh seachtaine.

## Cleachtadh 3:

1. mo bhean chéile, do bhean chéile, a bhean chéile, a bean chéile
2. mo dheardháir, do dheardháir, a dheardháir, a deartháir
3. mo dheirfiúr, do dheirfiúr, a dheirfiúr, a deirfiúr
4. m'fhear céile, d'fhear céile, a fhear céile, a fear céile
5. m'iníon, d'iníon, a iníon, a hiníon
6. mo mhac, do mhac, a mhac, a mac
7. mo mhuintir, do mhuintir, a mhuintir, a muintir
8. mo sheanathair, do sheanathair, a sheanathair, a seanathair
9. mo sheanmháthair, do sheanmháthair, a sheanmháthair, a seanmháthair

## Cleachtadh 4:

1. ár gcairde, bhur gcairde, a gcairde
2. ár ndeartháireacha, bhur ndeartháireacha, a ndeartháireacha
3. ár ndeirfiúracha, bhur ndeirfiúracha, a ndeirfiúracha
4. ár ngasúir, bhur ngasúir, a ngasúir
5. ár n-iníonacha, bhur n-iníonacha, a n-iníonacha
6. ár mic, bhur mic, a mic
7. ár bpáistí, bhur bpáistí, a bpáistí

## Cleachtadh 5:

1. tar  
tiocfaidh mé  
tiocfaidh tú  
tiocfaidh sé  
tiocfaidh sí  
tiocfaidh muid  
tiocfaidh sibh  
tiocfaidh siad  
An dtiocfaidh tú?  
Ní thiocfaidh mé.
2. fan  
fanfaidh mé  
fanfaidh tú  
fanfaidh sé  
fanfaidh sí  
fanfaidh muid

fanfaidh sibh  
 fanfaidh siad  
 An bhfanfaidh tú?  
 Ní fhanfaidh mé.

3. caith  
 caithfidh mé  
 caithfidh tú  
 caithfidh sé  
 caithfidh sí  
 caithfidh muid  
 caithfidh sibh  
 caithfidh siad  
 An gcaithfidh tú?  
 Ní chaithfidh mé.

4. airigh  
 aireoidh mé  
 aireoidh tú  
 aireoidh sé  
 aireoidh sí  
 aireoidh muid  
 aireoidh sibh  
 aireoidh siad  
 An aireoidh tú?  
 Ní aireoidh mé.

5. dúisigh  
 dúiseoidh mé  
 dúiseoidh tú  
 dúiseoidh sé  
 dúiseoidh sí  
 dúiseoidh muid  
 dúiseoidh sibh  
 dúiseoidh siad  
 An ndúiseoidh tú?  
 Ní dhúiseoidh mé.

#### Cleachtadh 6:

1. Beidh mé ann ar feadh coicíse (coicís).
2. Beidh tú ag imeacht i gceann seachtaine (seachtain).
3. Beidh sé ann ar feadh bliana (bliain).
4. Beidh sí ag dul i gceann miosa (mí).

5. Beidh muid ag fanacht ann ar feadh coicíse (coicís).
6. Beidh sibh ar saoire ar feadh dhá sheachtain (seachtain).

Cleachtadh 7:

See the dialogues in this chapter for examples.

Téacs:

Here are some vocabulary items/grammar points from this chapter that you may have observed in the texts.

First paragraph: ar feadh coicíse (x2)

Second paragraph: laethanta saoire seachtaine

Mí na Bealtaine agus Meán Fómhair

Third paragraph: deireadh seachtaine saoire bainc an Mheithimh

# 12 TREORACHA

## Directions

### In this chapter, we will look at:

- ▶ indicating directions
- ▶ identifying where a place is located
- ▶ describing where items are located inside a building
- ▶ using the imperative
- ▶ using prepositions with articles

---



### Dialogue 23 (Audio 2:48)

*Siobhán is attending a wedding at a Catholic church. She asks Aisling for directions from the centre of town.*

*Siobhán:* Cá bhfuil an séipéal Caitliceach?

*Aisling:* Siúil síos an bóthar seo agus cas ar chlé ag an ngeall-ghlacadóir. Is í sin Sráid Uí Néill.

*Siobhán:* Ceart go leor. Feicim an geallghlacadóir ansin ar an gcoirnéal ar chlé.

*Aisling:* Siúil soir an bóthar sin, Sráid Uí Néill, thart ar dhá chéad méadar. Tá an séipéal thoir ansin ar thaobh chlé na sráide.

*Aisling:* An é sin an t-aon séipéal Caitliceach sa mbaile?

*Siobhán:* Is é. Is le hEaglais na hÉireann an teampall sin thíos an bóthar os do chomhair amach.

### Where is it located? (Audio 2:49)

Cén áit a bhfuil an stáisiún traenach? Where is the train station?

Tá sé trasna ó oifig an phoist. It is across from the post office.

Tá sé in aice leis an bpáirc. It is next to the park.

Tá sé i lár na cathrach.

It is in the city centre.

Some of the phrases that were practiced in *Colloquial Irish* for giving directions included **ar** (on), **i** (in), **in aice le** (next to), **gar do** (near), **cúpla ciliméadar ó** (a few kilometres from), **cúpla míle ó** (a few miles from) and **ar an taobh eile den bhóthar** (on the other side of the road).

We have made reference in previous chapters to eclipsis in prepositional phrases that begin with **sa** (in the) and **ar an** (on the). This is true with **ag an** (at the) and **leis an** (with the) as well, as can be seen in the example above **leis an bpáirc**. As with **sa** and **ar an**, the eclipsis does not affect nouns beginning with **d** or **t**. Masculine nouns beginning with **s** are unaffected. Feminine nouns beginning with **s** prefix a **t**. **Den** and **don** are followed by lenition as seen in **den bhóthar** above. Similar to the rules for eclipsis, the lenition does not take place in nouns starting with **d** and **t**. Also, **t** is prefixed to feminine nouns beginning with **s** as in **den tsráid** (of the street).

In two of the above sample sentences we see another important rule that concerns articles and nouns. When a phrase includes one noun that is followed by a second noun in the genitive case, the phrase can only contain one definite article (even though the English translation contains two definite articles). In prepositional phrases with the noun in the genitive case preceded with a definite article, this means that the initial preposition cannot be combined with a definite article.

trasna ón oifig	across from the office
trasna ó oifig an phoist	across from the post office (lit., across from the office of the post)
sa lár	in the centre
i lár na cathrach	in the city centre (lit., in the centre of the city)

Although the literal translation may have ‘the’ twice, in Irish the article can only appear once before the noun in the genitive case. If the genitive noun does not have an article, then an article can be used with the first noun as in **An Bord Bia** (the Irish Food Board).

## Where did I leave them? (Audio 2:50)

Cá bhfuil mo bhróga? Where are my shoes?

Tá siad i do sheomra. They are in your [bed]room.

Tá siad faoin mbord. They are under the table.

Tá siad in aice leis an gcúldoras. They are next to the back-door.

Faoiin, similar to ag an, ar an, leis an & sa, causes eclipsis in West Galway (as it does in the rest of Connacht and in Munster) as can be seen with the faoin mbord example above. Note that in some dialects, faoin mbord could be replaced with faoin tábla (no eclipsis with d or t). Although bord can be found in use in all of the Irish-speaking regions, in Donegal, tábla is used more frequently. It is rare to hear tábla (in reference to the item of furniture) outside of the counties of Ulster.

## The imperative

When we give directions, we often use the imperative. We previously discussed commands in *Colloquial Irish*. The second person singular of the imperative is identified as the ‘verb stem’ in Irish. The plural form is used to address more than one person. Examples of the second person (you) appear below.

Singular	Plural	
cas	casaigí	turn
gabh	gabhaigí	go
imigh	imígí	go, depart
pacáil	pacálaigí	pack
siúil	siúlaigí	walk
téigh	téigí	go
tiomáin	tiomáinigí	drive
tóg	tógaigí	take
tosaigh	tosaigí	begin, start

The stem form of first conjugation verbs is most often one syllable, for example, cas (turn), gabh (go), siúil (walk) and tóg (take). A few two-syllable examples include pacáil (pack) and tiomáin (drive). Second conjugation verbs are usually two-syllable and end in a long vowel. Examples include imigh (go, depart) and tosaigh (begin, start). The irregular verb in the list above is téigh.

Note that **téigh** means ‘go’ in Standard Irish and is used throughout the country. **Imigh** can also be used to mean ‘go’, but more with the implication of ‘leaving, going away’.

**Gabh** means ‘go’ and is frequently used in the Irish-speaking regions. The verbal nouns of **téigh** and **gabh** are often indistinguishable in speech. **Ag dul** and **ag gabháil** both feature in a number of dialects. The West Galway pronunciation is /ə gol?/.

## Up and down

thuas	up and not moving
suas	going up
anuas	coming down from above
thíos	down and not moving
síos	going down
aníos	going up from below
isteach	going in
amach	going out
istigh	inside and not moving
amuigh	outside and not moving

The directional adverbs are a noted difference between Irish and English. They are used from the perspective of the speaker. Those that end in **-uas** make a reference to ‘above’. **Suas** is used to indicate movement (going up). **Thuas** is for someone or something that is above and not moving. Should the person above start moving and coming down towards the speaker, the speaker uses **anuas**. The lyrics of one song say, ‘Tá Daidí na Nollag ag teacht anocht, anuas an simléar’. (Father Christmas [Santa Claus] is coming tonight, down the chimney.) In folklore, this bearer of gifts enters the house from above coming down the chimney. That’s why **anuas** is used, ‘down from above’.

Those directional adverbs that end in **-íos** refer to ‘below’. **Síos** is for movement as the subject goes down. **Thíos** is for no movement when the subject is below. And **aníos** indicates that the subject who was below has started moving up towards the speaker.

English speakers most readily learn *isteach* and *amach* as in and out. However, these should only be used with movement, apart from a number of idioms, such as *bhí siad os mo chomhair amach* (they were right in front of me) and *amach anseo* (in the future). To indicate that someone or something is ‘inside’ or ‘outside’ with no movement, we need to use *istigh* and *amuigh*. Although ‘in’ and ‘inside’, for example, in some English sentences may be interchangeable, that is not the case in Irish.

## Vocabulary: Town

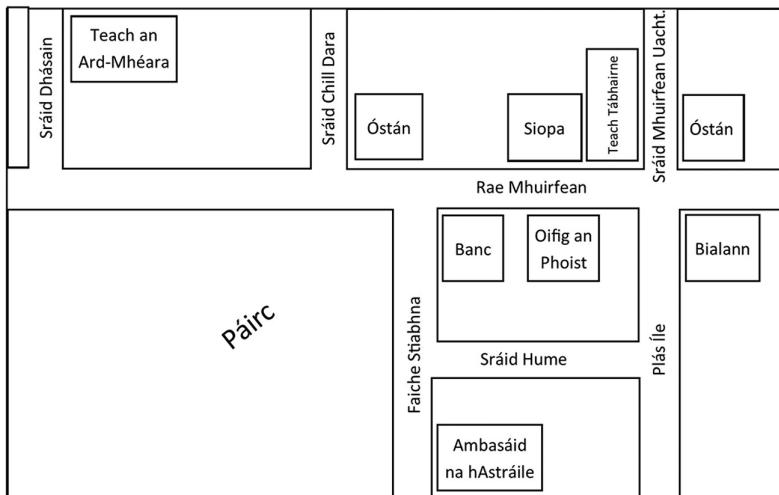
áit (f) spraoi	playground
banc (m)	bank
bosca (m) poist	post office box
bunscoil (f)	primary school
cearnóg (f)	square
dealbh (f)	statue
eaglais (f)	church
ionad (m) sláinte	health centre
leabharlann (f)	library
linn (f) snáhma	pool
oifig (f) an phoist	post office (literally ‘office of the post’)
ollmhargadh (m)	supermarket
óstán (m)	hotel
páirc (f) peile	football pitch
reilíg (f)	cemetery
scoil (f)	school ( <b>meánscoil</b> – secondary school; pl. <b>scoileanna</b> schools)
seípéal (m)	church (see paragraph below)
soilse (m pl) tráchta	traffic lights
stad (m) bus	bus stop
stáisiún (m) traenach	train station

In County Galway, a Roman Catholic place of worship in a village is called a **seípéal** (literally, chapel). Another common term for a Roman Catholic place of worship is **teach pobail** (community house). A Church of Ireland place of worship can be referred to as **eaglais** (literally, church). A prayer centre for those of the Islamic faith can be called a ‘mosque’ which is **mosc** (m) in Irish. A Quaker ‘meeting house’ is called **teach tionóil** and a Jewish ‘synagogue’ is a **sionagóg**. The word ‘temple’ which is used for places of worship of many faiths

is **teampall** (m). The three largest religions in Ireland according to the 2016 census of Republic of Ireland residents included 3.7 million identifying themselves as Roman Catholic, 126,400 indicating Church of Ireland and 63,400 declaring Islam as their religion.

## Cleachtadh 1/Exercise 1

1. Give directions in Irish to someone who wants to walk from the Australian Embassy to the nearest post office.
2. Give directions to someone who wants to walk from the Mansion House (Teach an Ard-Mhéara) to the Australian Embassy.



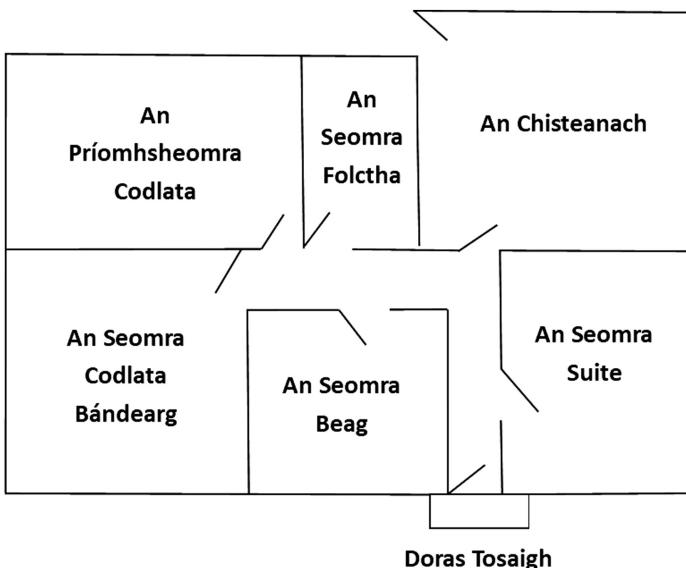
Tomás Ó hÍde 2019

*Note: The abbreviation for Uachtarach on road signs and maps is Uacht.*

## Cleachtadh 2/Exercise 2

You have a visitor staying overnight in your rented holiday home (it's a **bungalow**) in An Caorán Beag near the village of An Cheathrú Rua. Give directions from the **doras tosaigh** (front door) where you are greeting your visitor to the following rooms below.

1. An Seomra Beag
2. An Seomra Codlata Bándezarg
3. An Chisteanach
4. An Seomra Folctha



*Tomás Ó hÍde 2019*

### **Cleachtadh 3/Exercise 3**

Make two columns on your paper, one with the heading of **gluaiseacht** (movement) and the other with **suíomh** (location). Place the appropriate words from the list below in each column.

amach  
amuigh  
aníos  
anuas  
isteach  
istigh  
síos  
soir  
suas

thíos  
thoir  
thuas

### Cleachtadh 4/Exercise 4

Fill in the missing commands. You may need to use the grammar function at [www.focloir.ie](http://www.focloir.ie) to check some of these.

Singular	Plural	
cas	dúnaigí	turn
imigh	_____	close
oscail	_____	go, depart
_____	siúlaigí	open
stop	_____	walk
tar	_____	stop
_____	téigí	come
tóg	_____	go
_____	tosaigí	take
		begin, start



### Dialogue 24 (Audio 2:51)

Aoife and Tríona are at a hurling match in Croke Park. Aoife becomes aware from social media that their friend Seán is there as well. Aoife begins texting with Seán to indicate where she and Tríona are sitting.

*Aoife:* Feicim ar Facebook go bhfuil tú i bPáirc an Chrócaigh.  
*Seán:* Tá! An bhfuil tusa anseo freisin? Cé atá leat?  
*Aoife:* Tá, cinnte, tá mé anseo sa stáid. Tá mo chara Tríona liom. Cá bhfuil tú?  
*Seán:* Tá mé in Ardán Uí Chíosóig.  
*Aoife:* An bhfuil tú thíos sa tsraith íochtarach nó thuas sa tsraith uachtarach?  
*Seán:* Tá mé thuas sa tsraith uachtarach.  
*Aoife:* Tar anuas agus tabhair cuairt orainn.  
*Seán:* Cá bhfuil sibh sa tsraith íochtarach?  
*Aoife:* Tá muid ar thaobh na canála i rannóng 310.

## Cén áit a bhfuil Máire? (Audio 2:52)

Cén áit a bhfuil Máire?	Where is Máire?
Tá sí istigh san ofig.	She is inside in the office.
Tá sí amuigh sa ngarraí.	She is outside in the garden.
Tá sí thuas ar an díon.	She is up on the roof.
Tá sí thíos sa siléar.	She is down in the cellar.

In Irish, we use the verb *tá* for location. For those who have already studied Spanish, this same role is played by the Spanish substantive *está*. As seen in the examples above, *amuigh*, *istigh*, *thuas* & *thíos* are used with the *tá* verb without a verbal noun of motion. They indicate that the subject is not moving. As can be seen in the translations, English does not have that level of distinction.

Tá mé istigh.	I am inside. (no motion)
Tá mé ag dul isteach.	I am going inside. (motion)

The word ‘inside’ is represented by two vocabulary words in Irish depending on movement or no movement.

## Where is that room? (Audio 2:53)

Cá bhfuil Léachtlann de Búrca?	Where is the Burke Lecture Hall?
Téigh ar chlé ar dtús.	Go to the left at first.
Tá sé ansin ar dheis.	It is there on the right.
Sin ansin é – an chéad doras ar chlé.	There it is – the first door on the left.
Tá sé ansin os do chomhair amach.	It is there in front of you.
Tá sé in aice leis an leithreas.	It is next to the lavatory.
Tá sé ag barr an staighre.	It is at the top of the stairs.
Tá sé ansin ag bun an halla.	It is there at the end of the hall.
Lean thíos ar aghaidh.	Follow straight on.

Throughout the previous book and in this book we use both ways of asking where something is, *cá bhfuil* & *cén áit a bhfuil*. Our directions are *ar dheis* (on the right), *ar chlé* (on the left) and *díreach ar aghaidh* (straight ahead).

## Directions, please! (Audio 2:54)

Cá bhfuil an stáisiún traenach?	Where is the train station?
Lean ar aghaidh agus cas ar chlé.	Continue ahead and turn left.
Tá sé ansin ar an gcoirnéal.	It is there on the corner.
Tá tú imithe thairis.	You have gone past it.
Téigh suas an bóthar seo.	Go up this road.
Ná cas ar dheis ag an gcrosbhóthar.	Do not turn right at the crossroads.

Although *cas* is used in most dialects to mean ‘turn’, in Donegal and Mayo, *tiontaigh* is most frequently heard for ‘turn’. Also be aware that although *ar dheis* & *ar chlé* are being taught here and previously in the first volume of *Colloquial Irish*, you can find *ar deis* & *ar clé* in use.

On many east/west coastal roads, directions are indicated to the east (*soir/thoir*) and to the west (*siar/thiar*). If motion is involved *soir* or *siar* would be used. If there is no motion *thoir* or *thiar* is used. Additionally, *thoir* and *thiar* can modify nouns as in: *An taobh thoir* (the eastern side) and *an taobh thiar* (the western side). For the north and south sides, you can say *an taobh ó thuaidh* and *an taobh ó dheas*.

**Tá muid ag dul siar go Camus.**

We are going west to Camus.

**Tá leathinis na Ceathrún Rua thiar i gConamara.**

The peninsula of An Cheathrú Rua is west in Conamara.

**Cuirfidh tú soir mé!**

You will send me east! (You will drive me crazy!)

The psychiatric hospital in Ballinasloe originally established for the Connacht region was known in later years as St. Brigid’s Hospital (*Ospidéal Naomh Bríd*). It has since closed, but Irish speakers living in West Galway still make reference to this hospital in the eastern part of County Galway.

## Grammar: Prepositions and articles

We have already discussed eclipsis in a few preposition and article combinations in this book including *ar an* & *sa* in Chapter 4, and

three other combinations eclipse as well, **faoin** (under the), **leis an** (with the) and **ón** (from the). The rules for eclipsis are the same as with **ar an** & **sa**. Namely, **faoin**, **leis an** & **ón** cause nouns that begin with **b**, **c**, **f**, **g** and **p** to be eclipsed. There is no eclipsis with **d** or **t**. For **s**, no change takes place if the following noun is masculine (**ón siopa**/from the shop), but a **t** is prefixed to feminine nouns which begin with **s** (**faoin tsráid**/under the street).

**Tá sé trí chiliméadar ón mbunscoil.**

It is three kilometres from the primary school.

**Is traein faoi thalamh í. Ritheann sí faoin tsráid i Manhattan.**

It is a subway train. It runs under the street in Manhattan.

**Tá sé díreach in aice leis an gcoláiste.**

It is right next to the college.

We have seen **den** and **don** a few times in this book in the examples, and you may have noted that they are followed by lenition in the same environments as indicated above.

**Casfaidh mé leat ar choirnéal na sráide.**

I will meet with you on the corner of the street.

**Tá sé gar don chéibh nua.**

It is near the new pier.

**Thar** (past, beyond) is also followed by lenition in qualified reference such as **téigh thar Bhóthar na Céibhe** (go past the Pier Road). However, in all of the cases we have already seen in this book, **thar** has always been used in a more general nature such as **thar barr** & **thar cionn**, and therefore we see no lenition.

**Os comhair** (opposite) and **trasna** (across) both have their origins in nouns. As a result, the noun that follows them is in the genitive case.

**Téigh trasna na habhann.**

Go across the river.

**Siúlaigí trasna na sráide.**

Walk (pl.) across the street.

**Feicfidh tú os comhair an bhainc é.**

You will see it opposite the bank.

## Vocabulary: Village shops

**bearbóir** (m)

barber

**bialann** (f)

restaurant

**bláthadóir** (m)

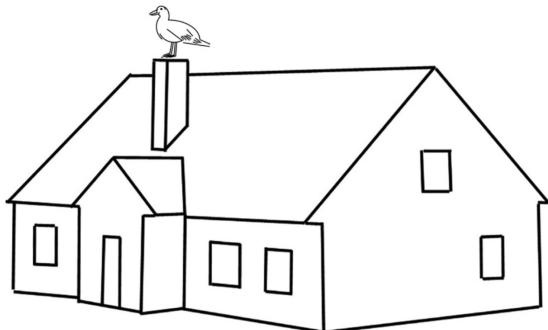
florist

búistéara (m)	butcher
cógaslann (f)	pharmacy
gruagaire (m)	hairdresser
óstán (m)	hotel
oifig (f) an phoist	post office
siopa (m)	shop (pl. siopaí)
stáisiún (m) peitril	petrol (gas) station
teach (m) lóistín	B&B (literally ‘lodging house’; pl. tithe lóistín)
teach (m) tábhairne	pub, public house (literally ‘house of tavern’; pl. tithe tábhairne)

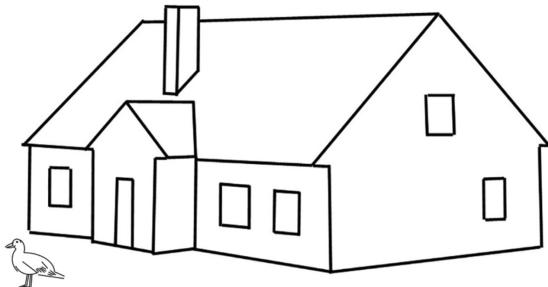
### Cleachtadh 5/Exercise 5

Write a sentence for each picture indicating where the **faoileán** (seagull) is. Use the words **thuas** and **thíos** in your sentences. Additional words that can be used in your sentences follow.

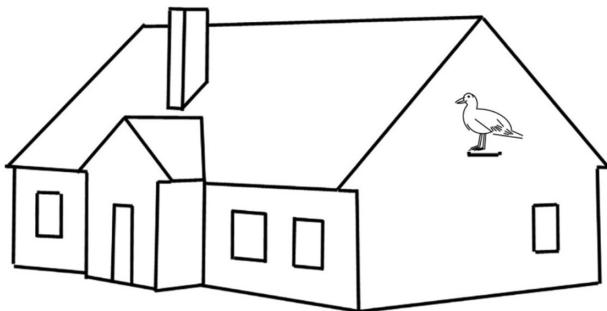
1. simláir (m)



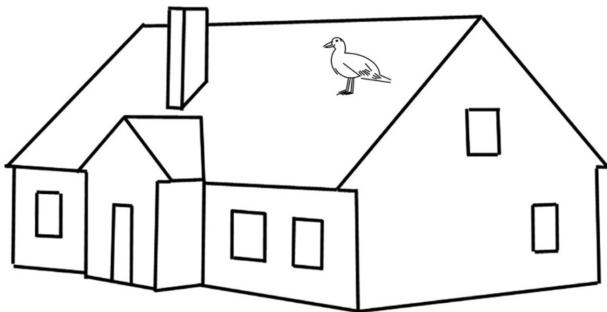
2. talamh (m)



3. leac na fuinneoge (f)



4. díon (m)

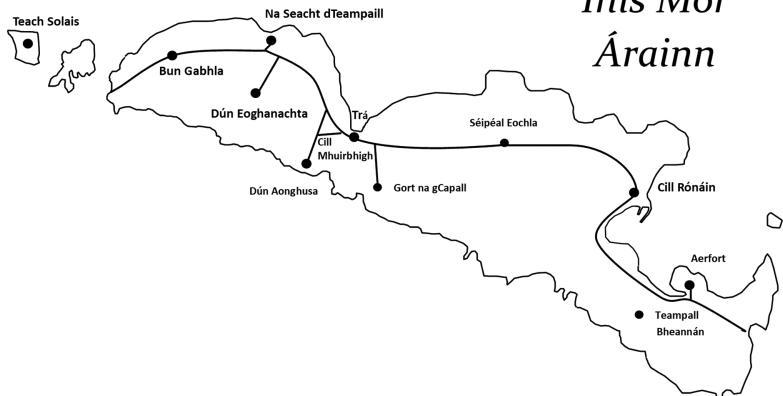


### **Cleachtadh 6/Exercise 6**

You are visiting the Aran Islands. You are in the middle of Inis Mór at Séipéal Eochla. Explain to another tourist in Irish where the following sites are. Remember to use *siar/thiar* to refer to the west and *soir/thoir* to refer to the east. See the map on the following page.

1. Na Seacht dTeampaill
2. Dún Aonghasa
3. Cill Rónáin
4. An tAerfort

# Inis Mór Árainn



Tomás Ó hÍde 2019

## Cleachtadh 7/Exercise 7

For each sentence below, either write out the correct form of the word in parentheses or pick the correct word from the choice of two options. Make any necessary changes.

Examples: Tá mé i bPáirc an Chrócaigh. (Páirc)

- Tá mé istigh sa teach. (isteach/istigh)

1. Tá mé anseo sa \_\_\_\_\_. (páirc)
2. Cá bhfuil sibh sa \_\_\_\_\_ íochtarach? (sraith)
3. Tá muid ar \_\_\_\_\_ na canála. (taobh)
4. Tá sí amuigh sa \_\_\_\_\_. (garrai)
5. Bhí tú \_\_\_\_\_ ar an bhfarraige. (amach/amuigh)
6. Tá mé ag dul \_\_\_\_\_. (isteach/istigh)
7. Tá sé \_\_\_\_\_ ar an díon. (suas, thuas)
8. Tá sí \_\_\_\_\_ sa siléar. (síos, thíos)
9. Tá sé ansin ar \_\_\_\_\_. (clé)
10. Tá sé ansin ar an \_\_\_\_\_. (coirnéal)

## Téacs/Text

This following text is modified from folklore contained in The School's Collection (NFCS 642: 262). Underline the directional adverbs taught in this chapter.

Bhí Fionn Mac Cumhaill aon oíche amháin istigh i dteach áirithe agus chonaic sé braillín deas sa leaba. Bhí an-dúil aige inti. D'imir sé amach as an teach. Bhí gabhar aige sa mbaile. Mharaigh sé an gabhar agus chuir sé an craiceann air. Chuaigh sé go dtí an teach arís. Bhí sé thusa ar an díon agus d'imir sé anuas an simléar. Bhí muintir an tí ina gcodladh. Thosaigh sé ag déanamh glóir agus d'éisigh muintir an tí. Chuaigh Fionn isteach sa seomra agus ghoid sé an bhraillín.

*This story was collected by Eibhlín Nic Craith (12), a student at the time at Maol an Chóirne National School in the Gaeltacht in An Rinn, County Waterford (1938–1939, headmaster – Pilib Ó Foghlú). She took down the folklore from Deaglán Ó Ghríobhtha (52) from Seanchluain, County Waterford (Co. Phort Láirge). Published with permission of Dúchas.ie.*

## Translations of dialogues from Chapter 13

Translation of Dialogue 23:

*Siobhán:* Where is the Catholic church?  
*Aisling:* Walk down this road, and turn left at the bookmakers.  
 That is O'Neill Street.  
*Siobhán:* Okay. I see the bookmakers there on the corner to the left.  
*Aisling:* Walk up (eastwardly) that road, O'Neill Street, about 200 metres. The church is over there on the left side of the street.  
*Aisling:* Is that the only Catholic church in town?  
*Siobhán:* It is. That church down the road in front of you belongs to the Church of Ireland.

Translation of Dialogue 24:

*Aoife:* I see on Facebook that you are in Croke Park.  
*Seán:* Yes! Are you here also? Who is with you?  
*Aoife:* I am, indeed! I am here in the stadium. My friend Tríona is with me. Where are you?  
*Seán:* I am in the Cusack Stand.

*Aoife:* Are you below in the lower level or above in the upper level?

*Seán:* I am above in the upper level.

*Aoife:* Come down (from above) and visit us.

*Seán:* Where are you in the lower level?

*Aoife:* We are on the canal-end side in section 310.

## ***Freagraí***

Cleachtadh 1:

*Sample responses:*

1. Téigh amach an doras tosaigh. Cas ar dheis ar Fhaiche Stiabhna. Téigh suas an bóthar go Rae Mhuirfean. Cas ar dheis ag an mbanc. Feicfidh tú oifig an phoist ansin ar an taobh deas. Tá sé trasna na sráide ón siopa.
2. Téigh amach an doras tosaigh. Cas ar chlé ar Shráid Dhásain. Téigh síos an bóthar go dtí an pháirc, Faiche Stiabhna. Cas ar chlé. Téigh timpeall na páirce. Cas ar dheis ar Fhaiche Stiabhna. Tá an Ambasáid ar an taobh clé díreach tar éis Sráid Hume.

Cleachtadh 2:

1. Téigh síos an halla agus cas ar chlé. Tá an seomra beag díreach ansin, an chéad doras ar chlé.
2. Téigh síos an halla agus cas ar chlé. Tá an seomra codlata bán-dearg ag bun an halla.
3. Téigh díreach ar aghaidh, síos an halla. Tá an chisteanach ansin os do chomhair amach.
4. Téigh síos an halla agus cas ar chlé. Tá an seomra folctha díreach ansin, an chéad doras ar dheis.

Cleachtadh 3:

gluaiseacht (movement)	suíomh (location)
amach	amuigh
aníos	

anuas	
isteach	istigh
síos	thíos
soir	thoir
suas	thuas

#### Cleachtadh 4:

Singular	Plural	
cas	<u><i>casaigí</i></u>	turn
<u><i>dún</i></u>	<u><i>dúnaigí</i></u>	close
imigh	<u><i>imígi</i></u>	go, depart
oscail	<u><i>osclaigí</i></u>	open
<u><i>siúil</i></u>	<u><i>siúlaigí</i></u>	walk
stop	<u><i>stopaigí</i></u>	stop
tar	<u><i>tagaigí</i></u>	come
<u><i>téigh</i></u>	<u><i>téigí</i></u>	go
tóg	<u><i>tógaigí</i></u>	take
<u><i>tosaigh</i></u>	<u><i>tosaigí</i></u>	begin, start

#### Cleachtadh 5:

1. Tá an faoileán thuas ar an simléar.
2. Tá an faoileán thíos ar an talamh.
3. Tá an faoileán thuas ar leac na fuinneoige.
4. Tá an faoileán thuas ar an díon.

#### Cleachtadh 6:

Sample Answers:

1. Tá Na Seacht dTeampaill ar an taobh thiar den oileán. Tá siad in aice le Dún Eoghanacha.
2. Tá Dún Aonghasa ar an taobh ó dheas den oileán. Siúil siar an bóthar agus tar éis na trá ag Cill Mhuirbhígh, téigh díreach ar aghaidh. Tá Dún Aonghasa thíos an bóthar sin ar chlé.
3. Tá Cill Rónáin thoir ansin. Téigh soir an bóthar agus beidh sé díreach ar aghaidh.
4. Tá an t-aerfort ar an taobh thoir den oileán. Téigh soir an bóthar go Cill Rónáin, cas ar dheis.

## Cleachtadh 7:

1. Tá mé anseo sa *bpáirc*.
2. Cá bhfuil sibh sa *tsraith* íochtarach?
3. Tá muid ar *thaobh* na canála.
4. Tá sí amuigh sa *ngarraí*.
5. Bhí tú *amuigh* ar an bhfarraige.
6. Tá mé ag dul *isteach*.
7. Tá sé *thuas* ar an díon.
8. Tá sí *thios* sa siléar.
9. Tá sé ansin ar *chlé*.
10. Tá sé ansin ar an *gcoirnéal*.

## Téacs:

Bhí Fionn Mac Cumhaill aon oíche amháin *istigh* i dteach áirithe agus chonaic sé braillín deas sa leaba. Bhí an-dúil aige inti. D'imigh sé *amach* as an teach. Bhí gabhar aige sa mbaile. Mharaigh sé an gabhar agus chuir sé an craiceann air. Chuaigh sé go dtí an teach arís. Bhí sé *thuas* ar an díon agus d'imigh sé *anuas* an simléar. Bhí muintir an tí ina gcodladh. Thosaigh sé ag déanamh glóir agus d'éirigh muintir an tí. Chuaigh Fionn *isteach* sa seomra agus ghoid sé an bhraillín.

# 13 ORDÚ IS IARRATAS

## Command and request

### In this chapter, we will look at:

- ▶ expressing commands
- ▶ using the conditional
- ▶ requesting permission
- ▶ responding positively or negatively to requests
- ▶ indicating formal requests

---



### Dialogue 25 (Audio 2:55)

An Rúnaí: Haló, Roinn na Gaeilge anseo.

Seán: An bhféadfainn labhairt leis an gCeann Roinne?

An Rúnaí: Tá brón orm, ach ní féidir liom tú a chloisteáil.

Seán: An bhféadfainn labhairt...

An Rúnaí: An bhféadfá glaoch orainn arís? Tá an líne ag briseadh.

Seán: Ceart go leor.

An Rúnaí: Haló.

Seán: An bhféadfainn labhairt leis an gCeann Roinne?

An Rúnaí: Cinnte. Inis dom céard í d'uimhir mic léinn, le do thoil.

Seán: 197531864

An Rúnaí: Beidh sí leat i gceann cúpla nóiméad. Fan ar an líne, le do thoil.

### Requests (Audio 2:56)

Tabhair dom do chuid obair bhaile. Give me your homework.

An bhféadfá an doras a dhúnad? Could you close the door?

Inis dom céard í d'uimhir mic léinn. Tell me what your student number is.

An bhféadfadh sibh bhur gcuid leabhra a oscailt? Could you (pl.) open your books?

The imperative and the conditional are most commonly used for commands. We have already studied the imperative in the previous chapter. Below is more information about the conditional.

### ***The conditional (An modh coinniollach) (Audio 2:57)***

The conditional mood of the verb can be used with requests among other functions. The synthetic form of the verb (combined verb and pronoun) is used with the first and second person singular (**an bhféadfainn?** & **an bhféadfá?**) and the third person plural (**an bhféadfaidís?**) in West Galway.

d'fhéadfainn	I would be able	ní fhéadfainn	an bhféadfainn?
d'fhéadfá	you would be able	ní fhéadfá	an bhféadfá?
d'fhéadfadh sé	he would be able	ní fhéadfadh sé	an bhféadfadh sé?
d'fhéadfadh sí	she would be able	ní fhéadfadh sí	an bhféadfadh sí?
d'fhéadfadh muid	we would be able	ní fhéadfadh muid	an bhféadfadh muid?
d'fhéadfadh sibh	you would be able	ní fhéadfadh sibh	an bhféadfadh sibh?
d'fhéadfaidís	they would be able	ní fhéadfaidís	an bhféadfaidís?

Most verbs in the first conjugation group follow the same pattern. For example, here is **cuir**:

chuirfinn	I would put	ní chuirfinn	an gcuirfinn?
chuirfeá	you would put	ní chuirfeá	an gcuirfeá?
chuirfeadh sé	he would put	ní chuirfeadh sé	an gcuirfeadh sé?
chuirfeadh sí	she would put	ní chuirfeadh sí	an gcuirfeadh sí?
chuirfeadh muid	we would put	ní chuirfeadh muid	an gcuirfeadh muid?
chuirfeadh sibh	you would put	ní chuirfeadh sibh	an gcuirfeadh sibh?
chuirfidís	they would put	ní chuirfidís	an gcuirfidís?

Most of the verbs in the second conjugation follow the pattern below:

thosóinn	I would begin	ní thosóinn	an dtosóinn?
thosófá	you would begin	ní thosófá	an dtosófá?
thosódh sé	he would begin	ní thosódh sé	an dtosódh sé?
thosódh sí	she would begin	ní thosódh sí	an dtosódh sí?
thosódh muid	we would begin	ní thosódh muid	an dtosódh muid?
thosódh sibh	you would begin	ní thosódh sibh	an dtosódh sibh?
thosóidís	they would begin	ní thosóidís	an dtosóidís?

An example of an irregular verb of high frequency would be the verb **bí**:

bheinn	I would be	ní bheinn	an mbeinn?
bheifeá	you would be	ní bheifeá	an mbeifeá?
bheadh sé	he would be	ní bheadh sé	an mbeadh sé
bheadh sí	she would be	ní bheadh sí	an mbeadh sí
bheadh muid	we would be	ní bheadh muid	an mbeadh muid
bheadh sibh	you would be	ní bheadh sibh	an mbeadh sibh
bheidís	they would be	ní bheidís	an mbeidís

Use [focloir.ie](http://focloir.ie) to check conjugations of other verbs.

### ***Requesting permission (Audio 2:58)***

**An bhféadfainn imeacht go luath inniu?**

Would I be able to leave early today? Could I leave early today?

**Cinnte, go raibh maith agat as insint dom.**

Certainly, thank you for telling me.

**An bhféadfá d'fhón póca a mhúchadh le do thoil?**

Would you please turn off your cell phone?

**Cinnte, Rinne mé dearmad air. Tá brón orm.**

Of course. I forgot. I am sorry.

Above are polite requests between adult students and university lecturers. These are examples of the conditional used in requests.

### ***Wanting to talk to a person? (Audio 2:59)***

The conditional can also be heard used in polite conversation on the telephone when requesting to speak with someone. Here are some examples.

**An bhféadfainn labhairt leis an gCeann Roinne?**

Would I be able to speak with the head of the department?

**Cinnte. Fan ar an líne.**

Certainly. Wait on the line.

**An bhféadfá glaoch orm arís? Tá an líne ag briseadh suas.**

Would you be able to phone me again? The line is breaking up.

## **Letting people know why they can't... (Audio 2:60)**

Some examples of negative responses that you might hear on the telephone follow.

Tá brón orm ach tá sí ag tabhairt léachta faoi láthair.

I am sorry but she is giving a lecture now.

Níl a fhios agam cá bhfuil sé.

I do not know where he is.

Níl sí le fáil faoi láthair.

She is not available at present.

## **Vocabulary: Verbs**

Here are some verbs most commonly needed for everyday requests.

abair	say
bain amach	take out
cas	turn, play
cuir	put
déan	do
dún	close
éist	listen
faigh	get
féad	can, be able to
gabh	go, come, take, accept
glan	clean
labhair le	speak with
léigh	read
minigh	explain
oscaill	open
scríobh	write
siúil	walk
tabhair	give
taispeáin	show

The adjective **graitheach** (busy) is commonly heard in Connacht and Ulster. The standard version is **gnóthach**. Although the standard

verb for ‘close’ is **dún**, in Ulster **druid** can be heard, and the standard verb for ‘open’, **oscaill**, in Ulster Irish is **foscaill**.

## Cleachtadh 1/Exercise 1

Use the conditional form of the verbs in parentheses. Provide either the synthetic form or a separate verb and pronoun as taught above.

Example: An (féad) (mé) \_\_\_\_\_ labhaint leis an gCeann Roinne?

*An bhféadfainn labhaint leis an gCeann Roinne?*

1. An (féad) (sibh) \_\_\_\_\_ glaoch orm arís?
2. An (féad) (tú) \_\_\_\_\_ an bhfuinneog a dhúnadh?
3. An (féad) (siad) \_\_\_\_\_ a gcuid cóipleabhar a oscailt?
4. An (féad) (sí) \_\_\_\_\_ imeacht go luath?
5. An (féad) (sibh) \_\_\_\_\_ bhur bhfóin phóca a mhúchadh, le bhur dtoil?
6. An (féad) (muid) \_\_\_\_\_ glaoch ort anocht?

## Cleachtadh 2/Exercise 2

Use the conditional form of the verbs in parentheses. Provide either the synthetic form or a separate verb and pronoun.

1. An (múch) (tú) \_\_\_\_\_ an solas, le do thoil?
2. An (cuir) (sibh) \_\_\_\_\_ oraibh na héadaí seo?
3. An (tosaigh) (sé) \_\_\_\_\_ ag foghlaim teanga eile?
4. An (bí) (siad) \_\_\_\_\_ anseo ar an Luan?
5. An (scríobh) (mé) \_\_\_\_\_ an t-alt sin anocht?
6. An (éist) (muid) \_\_\_\_\_ le ceol clasaiceach?

## Cleachtadh 3/Exercise 3

Change the sentences from the positive to the negative. Do not change the person.

Example: Ghlanfaidís an teach ar an Satharn.

– *Ní ghlanfaidís an teach ar an Satharn.*

1. Léifeá an nuachtán ar an traein.
2. Dhúnfadh sé an doras.
3. Dhéanfadh muid ár n-obair bhaile.
4. Thabharfadh sibh bia do na beithígh.

### **Cleachtadh 4/Exercise 4**

Below is the answer key from Exercise 5 in Chapter 11. These verbs are conjugated in the future tense. Change them to the conditional mood. Use [focloir.ie](http://focloir.ie) to check your answers.

1. tar  
tiocfaidh mé  
tiocfaidh tú  
tiocfaidh sé  
tiocfaidh sí  
tiocfaidh muid  
tiocfaidh sibh  
tiocfaidh siad  
An dtiocfaidh tú?  
Ní thiocfaidh mé.
2. fan  
fanfaidh mé  
fanfaidh tú  
fanfaidh sé  
fanfaidh sí  
fanfaidh muid  
fanfaidh sibh  
fanfaidh siad  
An bhfanfaidh tú?  
Ní fhanfaidh mé.
3. caith  
caithfidh mé  
caithfidh tú  
caithfidh sé  
caithfidh sí  
caithfidh muid  
caithfidh sibh  
caithfidh siad  
An gcaithfidh tú?  
Ní chaithfidh mé.

4. airigh
  - aireoidh mé
  - aireoidh tú
  - aireoidh sé
  - aireoidh sí
  - aireoidh muid
  - aireoidh sibh
  - aireoidh siad
  - An aireoidh tú?
  - Ní aireoidh mé.
5. dúisigh
  - dúiseoidh mé
  - dúiseoidh tú
  - dúiseoidh sé
  - dúiseoidh sí
  - dúiseoidh muid
  - dúiseoidh sibh
  - dúiseoidh siad
  - An ndúiseoidh tú?
  - Ní dhúiseoidh mé.



## **Dialogue 26 (Audio 2:61)**

*An Rúnaí:* Tá aiféala orm, ach tá cruinniú ag an gCeann Roinne faoi láthair. Ar mhiste leat fanacht deich nóiméad?

*Caitríona:* Níor mhiste. Níl aon deifir orm.

*An Rúnaí:* Suigh síos ansin, agus beidh sé leat go luath.

*Caitríona:* Go raibh maith agat. An bhfuil an Dr de Búrca anseo inniu freisin?

*An Rúnaí:* Tá sí thar lear an tseachtain seo ag freastal ar chomhdháil.

*Caitríona:* Ar mhiste leat a seoladh ríomhphoist a chur chugam?

*An Rúnaí:* Scríobhfaidh mé síos duit é. Seo é an Ceann Roinne anois. Beidh sé leat gan mhoill.

## ***Formally asking someone to do something? (Audio 2:62)***

Even more formal than using the conditional to ask someone to do something, is the expression **ar mhiste leat?** The copula (is) uses **ba/níor/ar/nár** for the conditional (and past). The predicate adjective which follows the copula is lenited for each of these. **Miste** is a

combination of **measa** (worse, worst) and **de**. This brings to mind the English expression, ‘Would you be any the worse for it?’ (‘Would it do you any harm?’). Likewise, we use it here to politely mean, ‘would you mind...’

**Ar mhiste leat do sheoladh ríomhphoist a thabhairt dom?**

Would you mind giving me your e-mail address?

**Ar mhiste libh fanacht nóiméad amháin?**

Would you mind waiting one minute?

The conditional (and past) of the copula needs to be modified when it precedes a vowel or **fh**. **Níor**, **ar** & **nár** all add **-bh** before a vowel to make **níorbh**, **arbh** & **nárbh**. Although you might expect **ba** to become **b'** before a word beginning with a vowel or **fh**, this does not happen in the following cases: Pronouns, prepositions, prepositional pronouns and adverbs (with the exception of adverbs created from adjectives). Examples include **ba é an rud le déanamh**, **ba as tuaisceart na tíre é**, **ba bhreá liom dul chuig an Spáinn arís mar ba ann a chaith mé na laethanta saoire ab fhearr a bhí agam ariamh.**

### ***Letting someone know that you are happy or not to do something (Audio 2:63)***

Here are some possible responses to requests previously seen in this chapter.

**Tabhair dom do chuid obair bhaile.**

**Tá brón orm, ach rinne mé dearmad ar mo chuid obair bhaile.**

I am sorry, but I forgot my homework.

**An bhféadfá an doras a dhúnadh?**

**Cinnte! Dúnfaidh mé gan mhoill é.**

Absolutely. I will do it without delay.

**Ar mhiste libh fanacht nóiméad amháin?**

**Níor mhiste. Níl aon deifir orainn.**

We wouldn't mind. We are not in a hurry.

Here is some additional vocabulary so that you can better understand responses.

aiféala (m)	regret
brón (m)	sorrow, grief
coinne (f)	appointment
cinnte	certain, sure
cruinniú (m)	gathering, meeting
dearfach	positive
fadhb (f)	problem
graitheach	busy
mall	slow, late
moill (f)	delay

## Review: Commands

We started this chapter with examples of commands and requests. Much of the chapter has been devoted to the conditional of conjugated verbs and the expression *ar mhiste leat...* Here we review the most basic form of the command taught in Unit 13 of *Colloquial Irish*, the imperative in the second person singular and plural. We briefly practiced some of these in the previous chapter.

### Type 1 verbs

<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
bain amach	bainigí amach
cas	casaigí
cuir	cuirigí
dún	dúnaigí
éist	éistigí

### Type 2 verbs

<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
imigh	imígí
mínígh	mínígí
oscaill	osclaigí

### Irregular verbs

<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
abair	abraigí
déan	déanaigí
faigh	faighigí

**Cleachtadh 5/Exercise 5**

Change the following present tense copula sentences to the conditional mood using **ba**, **níor**, **ar**, **arbh** & **nár**.

Example: Is maith liom tae le bainne.

- *Ba mhaith liom tae le bainne.*

1. Is cuma liom.
2. Is bocht an scéal é.
3. Nach gearr an turas é?
4. Ní deas an chuma atá air.
5. An ceart duit carr nua a cheannach?
6. An fearr leat tae nó caife?

**Cleachtadh 6/Exercise 6**

Provide a response to each request.

Example: Tabhair dom do chárta leabharlainne, le do thoil.

- *Tá brón orm, ach d'fhág mé sa mbaile é.*

1. Ar mhiste libh a bheith ciúin? Is leabharlann í seo.
2. Ar mhiste leat fanacht ansin amach sa halla?
3. An bhféadfá é sin a rá arís?
4. Ar chuma libh dá mbeadh muid mall?
5. An bhféadfadh muid úsáid a bhaint as na ríomhairí seo?
6. Ar cheart dúinn dul go dtí an Ghaeltacht le Gaeilge a fhoghlaim?

**Cleachtadh 7/Exercise 7**

Give the plural command (second person) for each of the following verbs.

1. abair
2. bain
3. cas
4. cuir
5. déan
6. dún

7. éist
8. faigh
9. imigh
10. mínigh

## Téacs/Text

*The following text appears under the heading ‘Ag storáil bia’ and is part of the webpage ‘Sábháilteacht bia sa bhaile’ found at [www.citizensinformation.ie](http://www.citizensinformation.ie). Underline the copula used in the conditional mood and any commands.*

Ba cheart duit feoil, sicín nó iasc a storáil ag bun an chuisneora sa chaoi is nach mbeidh an sú astu ag sileadh anuas ar bhia eile. Ba cheart bia a bhfuil cócaireacht déanta air a storáil ar sheilfeanna níos airde. Ba cheart bia a chur isteach i soitheach nó tráidire atá clúdaithe sa chuisneoir. Coinnigh an chuisneoir glan – caith amach seanbhia, glan an taobh istigh den chuisneoir le uisce gallúnaí te agus ansin déan srúthlú air. Stóráil bia de réir mar atá sé leagtha síos ar an lipéad.

Nuair atá tú ag storáil bia reoite, b’fhéarr an bia a thógail amach as an gclúdach agus é a chur isteach i malaí reoiteora leis an gcaighdeán a choinneáil. Ba cheart duit an t-aer a scaoileadh amach as an mhála, é a cheangal agus lipéad agus dáta a chur air. Ba cheart bia a bhfuil cócaireacht déanta air a storáil sa chuisneoir nuair atá an tais galaithe uaidh. Ná fág bia a bhfuil cócaireacht déanta air, le fuarú ar chuntar na cistine. Ná cuir an iomarca bia té sa chuisneoir mar ní bheidh sé ábalta fuarú go dtí an croí. Is féidir le frídíní méadú nuair atá ceartlár an bhia te rófhada.

Cuir bia fuar agus reoite sa chuisneoir nó sa reoiteoir chomh luath agus is féidir i ndiaidh é a cheannach. Cuir bia sa reoiteoir le é a reo muna n-úsáideann tú é nó muna bhfuil sé i gceist agat é a úsáid roimh an dáta atá scríofa air de bharr go dtabharann\* an reo saol níos faide don bhia. Nuair atá tú ag atéamh bia, déan téamh air go dtí go bhfuil sé galaithe te tríd go dtí an lár (os cionn 70°C.) – maróidh sé seo aon bhactéir a fhásann ar an mbia a fhad agus a bhí sé istigh sa chuisneoir. Níor cheart bia a atéamh níos mó ná uair amháin agus aon bhia atá fágtha ar leataobh ba cheart é a úsáid taobh istigh de lá amháin ón am a réitíodh é. Ba cheart bia atá cannaithe a storáil in áit atá fionnuar, glan agus tirim. Ná déan dearmad, má tá aon amhras ort faoi aon saghas bia, caith amach é.

\*go dtabharann = go dtugann

## Translations of dialogues from Chapter 13

Translation of Dialogue 25:

*The Secretary:* Hello, Department of Irish Language.  
*Seán:* Could I speak to the Head of Department?  
*The Secretary:* I am sorry, but I cannot hear you.  
*Seán:* Could I speak...  
*The Secretary:* Could you phone us again? The line is breaking up.  
*Seán:* Right enough.  
*The Secretary:* Hello.  
*Seán:* Would I be able to speak with the Head of Department?  
*The Secretary:* Of course. Tell me what your student number is, please.  
*Seán:* 197531864  
*The Secretary:* She will be with you in a few minutes. Wait on the line, please.

Translation of Dialogue 26:

*The Secretary:* I am sorry, but the Head of the Department has a meeting at present. Would you mind waiting ten minutes?  
*Caitríona:* I wouldn't mind. I am not in any hurry.  
*The Secretary:* Sit down there, and he will be with you soon.  
*Caitríona:* Thank you. Is Dr de Búrca also here today?  
*The Secretary:* She is abroad this week attending a conference.  
*Caitríona:* Would you mind giving me her e-mail address?  
*The Secretary:* I will write it down for you. Here is the Head of the Department now. He will be with you without delay.

## ***Freagraí***

Cleachtadh 1:

1. An bhféadfadh sibh glaoch orm arís?
2. An bhféadfá an fhuinneog a dhúnadh?
3. An bhféadfaidís a gcuid cóipleabhra a oscailt?

4. An bhféadfadh sí imeacht go luath?
5. An bhféadfadh sibh bhur bhfóin phóca a mhúchadh, le bhur dtoil?
6. An bhféadfadh muid glaoch ort anocht?

#### Cleachtadh 2:

1. An múchfá an solas, le do thoil?
2. An gcuirfeadh sibh oraibh na héadaí seo?
3. An dtosódh sé ag foghlaim teanga eile?
4. An mbeidís anseo ar an Luan?
5. An scríobhfaínn an t-alt sin anocht?
6. An éistfeadh muid le ceol clasaiceach?

#### Cleachtadh 3:

1. Ní léifeá an nuachtán ar an traein.
2. Ní dhúnfadh sé an doras.
3. Ní dhéanfadh muid ár n-obair bhaile.
4. Ní thabharfadh sibh bia do na beithígh.

#### Cleachtadh 4:

For conjugations of verbs, visit [www.teanglann.ie](http://www.teanglann.ie) and after typing in the verb, choose the ‘Grammar’ tab. Scroll down to the tenses and choose ‘Conditional’.

#### Cleachtadh 5:

1. Ba chuma liom.
2. Ba bhocht an scéal é.
3. Nár ghearr an turas é?
4. Níor dheas an chuma a bheadh air.
5. Ar cheart duit carr nua a cheannach?
6. Arbh fhearr leat tae nó caife?

#### Cleachtadh 6:

Sample answers:

1. Tá brón orainn. Beidh muid ciúin, cinnte.
2. Fadhb ar bith. Beidh mé amuigh sa halla.
3. Cinnte! Cén t-ainm atá ort?
4. Is cuma liom. Fadhb ar bith.

5. Is féidir libh, cinnte. Suígí síos anseo.
6. Ba cheart daoibh dul go dtí an Ghaeltacht le Gaeilge a fhoghlaim.

Cleachtadh 7:

1. abraigí
2. bainigí
3. casaigí
4. cuirigí
5. déanaigí
6. dúnaigí
7. éistigí
8. faighigí
9. imigí
10. mínigí

Téacs:

Ba cheart duit feoil, sicín nó iasc a storáil ag bun an chuisneora sa chaoi is nach mbeidh an sú astu ag sileadh anuas ar bhia eile. Ba cheart bia a bhfuil cócaireacht déanta air a storáil ar sheilfeanna níos airde. Ba cheart bia a chur isteach i soitheach nó tráidire atá clúdaithe sa chuisneoir. Coinnigh an cuisneoir glan – caith amach seanbhia, glan an taobh istigh den chuisneoir le uisce gallúnaí té agus ansin déan srúthlú air. Stóráil bia de réir mar atá sé leagtha síos ar an lipéad.

Nuair atá tú ag storáil bia reoite, b'fhearr an bia a thógáil amach as an gclúdach agus é a chur isteach i máláí reoiteora leis an gcaighdeán a choinneáil. Ba cheart duit an t-aer a scaoileadh amach as an mhála, é a cheangal agus lipéad agus dáta a chur air. Ba cheart bia a bhfuil cócaireacht déanta air a storáil sa chuisneoir nuair atá an tais galaithe uaidh. Ná fág bia a bhfuil cócaireacht déanta air, le fuarú ar chuntar na cistine. Ná cuir an iomarca bia te sa chuisneoir mar ní bheidh sé ábalta fuarú go dtí an croí. Is féidir le frídíní méadú nuair atá ceartlár an bhia te rófhada.

Cuir bia fuar agus reoite sa chuisneoir nó sa reoiteoir chomh luath agus is féidir i ndiaidh é a cheannach. Cuir bia sa reoiteoir le é a reo muna n-úsáideann tú é nó muna bhfuil sé i gceist agat é a úsáid roimh an dáta atá scríofa air de bharr go dtabharann an reo saol níos faide don bhia. Nuair atá tú ag atéamh bia, déan téamh air go dtí go bhfuil sé galaithe te tríd go dtí an lár (os cionn 70°C.) – maróidh sé seo aon bhactéir a fhásann ar an mbia a fhad agus a bhí sé istigh sa

chuisneoir. **Níor cheart** bia a atéamh níos mó ná uair amháin agus aon bhia atá fágtha ar leataobh **ba cheart** é a úsáid taobh istigh de lá amháin ón am a réitíodh é. **Ba cheart** bia atá cannaithe a storáil in áit atá fionnuar, glan agus tirim. **Ná déan** dearmad, má tá aon amhras ort faoi aon saghas bia, **caith** amach é.

# 14 FADÓ FADÓ

## Long long ago

**In this chapter, we will look at:**

- ▶ using the past habitual
- ▶ forming the progressive with the past habitual
- ▶ understanding texts that use the past habitual

---

### Téacs 1/Text 1 (Audio 2:63)

*In place of a dialogue, this chapter begins with a text to demonstrate a variety of tenses together. Unlike other texts in this book, there is a translation of this text at the end of the chapter as would be the case with a dialogue.*

**Describing how people were long ago:** In Dónal Ó Flannagáin's Gaeltacht memoir *Ó Thrá Anoir*, the author describes two frequent visitors to his childhood home on the Aran Islands, storyteller Seáinín Tom Ó Dioráin and tailor Jamesy Ó Flaithbheartaigh. The author uses a number of tenses in this passage. Note that *bhíodar* is another way to say *bhí siad*. *Thaitin* is standard Irish for *thaithníg*. *Ghníodh* is a dialectal form for *dhéanadh*. *Dóigh-de* is a dialectal form for *dóichí* (most likely).

Bhí an bheirt an-chosúil le chéile le breathnú orthu. Bhí siad tuairim ar comhaois, chaithidís an feisteas céanna, bhíodar ar comhairde agus bhí féasóg dhonn ar chaon duine acu. Ós ag caint ar fheisteas é, dhéanadh Jamesy a chuid éadaigh féin agus tá seans maith ann gurb é a ghníodh an chuid ba mhó de éadach Sheáinín chomh maith, mar ba tháilliúir é. Ach, má bhí siad cosúil le chéile le breathnú orthu, sin é a raibh de chosúlacht ann. Bhí Seáinín ardghlórach torannach, chloisfeá amuigh ar an mbóthar é ag gáire agus dá mbeadh sé ag cur síos ar aon rud a bheadh tar éis titim amach ar an mbaile ghníodh sé aithris ar

chuile dhuine a raibh baint aige leis an scéal sa gcaoi go mba gheall le bheith ag dráma a bheith ag éisteacht leis. D’fhéadfadh sé bheith magúil freisin dá mbeadh sé ag cur síos ar dhaoine nár thaitin leis — agus bhí roinnt mhaith acu sin ann. Bhí Jamesy ar a mhalairt de chaoi ar fad. Duine réidh socair a bhí ann agus má bhí daoine ann nár thaitin leis, choinnigh sé chuige féin é. Ba ghnách leis a bheith ag portaireacht nó ag feadaíl dó féin agus é ag dul an bóthar agus meangadh beag gáire ar a bhéal. Níor thaitin gleo ná rírá leis agus ba mhaith leis chuile rud a bheith in ord agus in eagair. Mar a dúirt mé, táillíúir a bhí ann agus dá rachfá isteach ina theach aon lá bhí sé chomh dóigh-de go mbeadh sé ina shuí ag a mheaisín fuála agus deiseanna a cheirde ina thimpeall.

Ó Flannagáin, Dónal (1985), Ó Thrá Anoir. *Cathair na Mart: Foilseacháin Náisiúnta Teoranta*, 213–214.

### **Past habitual (Audio 2:64)**

Throughout this book there has been reference to the past, present and future tenses of the indicative mood. The subjunctive mood was referred to in Chapter 10. The imperative mood was highlighted in Chapters 11 and 13, and the conditional mood was discussed in Chapter 13 as well. We have seen many examples of the habitual aspect, especially with the substantive ‘to be’ verb in the form of **bíonn**. We have noted that many uses of the simple present of other verbs express the habitual aspect. In this chapter we look at the past habitual tense (**aimsir ghnáthchaite**).

The endings of these past habitual forms have some similarities to the examples that we studied for the conditional in the previous chapter. For the first conjugation, the only difference in orthography is the deleted **f** in all endings and the inserted **t** in the second person singular for Type 1 verbs. Here is an example of a verb from the first conjugation group:

chuirinn	I used to put	ní chuirinn	an gcuirinn?
chuirteá	you used to put	ní chuirteá	an gcuirteá?
chuireadh sé	he used to put	ní chuireadh sé	an gcuireadh sé?
chuireadh sí	she used to put	ní chuireadh sí	an gcuireadh sí?
chuireadh muid	we used to put	ní chuireadh muid	an gcuireadh muid?
chuireadh sibh	you used to put	ní chuireadh sibh	an gcuireadh sibh?
chuireadh siad*	they used to put	ní chuireadh siad*	an gcuireadh siad?*

\*Chuiridís, ní chuiridís & an gcuiridís? are also heard in Cois Fharraige.

A second conjugation example follows the pattern below:

thosaínn	I used to begin	ní thosaínn	an dtosaínn?
thosaíteá	you used to begin	ní thosaíteá	an dtosaíteá?
thosaíodh sé	he used to begin	ní thosaíodh sé	an dtosaíodh sé?
thosaíodh sí	she used to begin	ní thosaíodh sí	an dtosaíodh sí?
thosaíodh muid	we used to begin	ní thosaíodh muid	an dtosaíodh muid?
thosaíodh sibh	you used to begin	ní thosaíodh sibh	an dtosaíodh sibh?
thosaíodh siad**	they used to begin	ní thosaíodh siad**	an dtosaíodh siad?**

\*\* thosaídís, ní thosaídís & an dtosaídís? are also heard in Cois Fharraige.

An example of an irregular verb is the verb **bí**:

bhínn	I used to be	ní bhínn	an mbínn?
bhíteá	you used to be	ní bhíteá	an mbíteá?
bhíodh sé	he used to be	ní bhíodh sé	an mbíodh sé?
bhíodh sí	she used to be	ní bhíodh sí	an mbíodh sí?
bhíodh muid	we used to be	ní bhíodh muid	an mbíodh muid?
bhíodh sibh	you used to be	ní bhíodh sibh	an mbíodh sibh?
bhíodh siad***	they used to be	ní bhíodh siad***	an mbíodh siad?***

\*\*\* bhídís, ní bhídís & an mbídís? are also heard in Cois Fharraige.

Use [focloir.ie](http://focloir.ie) to check conjugations of other verbs.

### ***Examples of the past habitual (Audio 2:65)***

**Chuile Nollaig, chuireadh mo mháthair airgead i dtaisce le bronntanas amháin a cheannach do gach aon pháiste sa gclann.**

Every Christmas, my mother would set aside money to buy one gift for each child in the family.

**Agus mise i mo ghasúr, chuirinn hata orm in áit leas a bhaint as scáth báistí san aimsir fhliuch.**

When I was a child, I would put on a hat instead of using an umbrella in wet weather.

**Thosaíodh an t-aeróstach le 'Fáilte romhaibh, a chairde, go Baile Átha Cliath' a rá as Gaeilge aon uair go dtagadh eitleán Aer Lingus chun talún i mBaile Átha Cliath.**

The flight attendant would begin by saying, ‘Fáilte romhaibh, a chairde, go Baile Átha Cliath’, in Irish any time an Aer Lingus aeroplane would land in Dublin.

D’itheadh sí tósta dá bricfeasta chuile lá.

She used to eat toast for breakfast every day.

Bhíodh muintir na háite ag iascach chuile lá i rith an tsamhraíd, agus shaillidís na héisc le haghaidh an gheimhridh.

Local people would be fishing each day during the summer, and they would salt the fish for the winter.

Thosaídís ag obair go luath ar maidin fadó.

They used to begin working early in the morning long ago.

Roimh raidió nó téilihfís a bheith ann, théidís amach le cuairt a thabhairt ar na comharsana le spórt is siamsa a bheith acu.

Before radio or television existed, they used to go out to visit neighbours for sport and entertainment.

D’ithidís dinnéar i lár an lae i gcónaí fadó.

They used to always eat dinner in the middle of the day long ago.

Deirinn ‘Bail ó Dhia oraibh’ agus mise ag dul isteach i dteach mo chomharsan béal dorais.

I used to say ‘Bail ó Dhia oraibh’ when I would go inside my next door neighbour’s house.

## ***The progressive with the past habitual (Audio 2:66)***

As seen in the example above that begins with **bhíodh muintir na háite ag iascach chuile lá...**, the past habitual of the substantive, **bhíodh**, can be used with a verbal noun to convey past habits. Compare the following.

**Bhíodh sé ag cur hata air féin.** He used to be putting on a hat.

**Chuireadh sé hata air féin.** He used to put on a hat.

**Bhíodh sí ag ithe dinnéir i lár an lae.** She used to be eating dinner at midday.

**D’itheadh sí dinnéar i lár an lae.** She used to eat dinner at midday.

The progressive forms are used with greater frequency in Irish than in English.

**Cleachtadh 1/Exercise 1**

Write a short echo answer for each question. Provide both the positive and the negative answer.

Example: An gcaitheadh sí bróga móra?

- *Chaitheadh/Ní chaitheadh.*

1. An gcuireadh sí cóta uirthi féin chuile lá?
2. An itheadh sibh an dinnéar ag a haon a chlog?
3. An mbíteá ar scoil in am chuile lá?
4. An ólaidís tae chuile mhaidin?
5. An dtugaidís ‘Gaelic’ ar an teanga in áit ‘Irish’?
6. An gcuireadh Peadar an citeal síos ar an tine fadó?

**Cleachtadh 2/Exercise 2**

Write your own sentence for each verb in the past habitual. In Chapter 4 we studied vocabulary for daily travel. Compose sentences indicating how people used to travel. Some of the modes of transportation studied in Chapter 4 included bus, carr, gluaisrothar, rothar, móípéid, scútar, siúl, traein & traein faoi thalamh.

Example: Bhínn...

- *Bhínn ag dul ar scoil ar an rothar gach lá.*

1. Ní fhágadh...
2. Théadadh...
3. Thógaigh...
4. Ní imídh...
5. Thagadh...
6. Ní stopadh...

**Cleachtadh 3/Exercise 3**

Change each verb phrase from the progressive past habitual to the simple past habitual. Try not to look back at Exercise 1.

Example: An mbíodh sí ag caitheamh bróga móra?

- *An gcaitheadh sí bróga móra?*

1. An mbíodh sí ag cur cóta uirthi féin chuile lá?
2. Bhíodh sibh ag ithe an dinnéar ag a haon a chlog gach lá.

3. Ní bhídís ag ól tae chuile mhaidin.
4. An mbídís ag tabhairt ‘Gaelic’ ar an teanga in áit ‘Irish’?
5. Ní bhíodh Peadar ag cur an chitil síos ar an tine fadó.

## Téacs 2/Text 2

**How boxty was made long ago on the Aran Islands:** Storyteller Seáinín Tom Ó Dioráin in this passage tells how two women who were spending a night of carding and spinning would prepare boxty in the past. Underline the past habitual verbs forms.

Ar dtús thugaidís leo ciseán fataí lofa ach ní bhídís rólofa. Bhainidís an craiceann díobh ar dtús agus an chuid lofa. Thugaidís ‘scraper’ ansin leo. Ba é sin píosa stáin a bhí tollta le tairní; thosaídís ag scríobadh na bhfataí ansin go gceapfaidís a ndóthain a bheith déanta acu. Thugaidís éadach ansin leo, agus bhaineadh siad an sú astu. Thugaidís leo ansin é agus leagaidís ar chlár an bhoird é. Chuireadh siad síos an ghrideall ar an tine ansin, bheadh an ghrideall ag téamh ansin, agus b’fhéidir gur driseacha is minice a bhíodh faoi. Théidís ag leathnú an cháca ansin ar chlár an bhoird agus bhí ceird leis an gcáca a thógáil de chlár an bhoird gan é a bhriseadh. Nuair a bheadh sé bruite ansin ar taobh amháin, é a iompú agus an taobh eile a chur ar an ngrideall. Bhí sé bruite ansin.

Ó hÍde, Tomás (2019). *Seáinín Tom Sheáin: From Árainn to the Silver Screen*. Dublin: Comhairle Bhéaloideas Éireann, 228–229.

## Translation of Text 1 from Chapter 14:

The two of them were very similar in appearance. They were about the same age, they used to wear the same attire, they were the same height and each of them had a brown beard. Talking about attire, Jamesy used to make his own clothes, and there is a good chance that he used to make most of Seáinín’s clothes also, since he was a tailor. But if they were similar to look at, that’s all the similarity that there was. Seáinín was loud and noisy, you could hear him out on the road laughing, and if he were describing anything that would have happened in the village, he used to imitate each person associated with the story in such a way that it was like being at a theatrical play listening to him. He could be sarcastic also if he were describing people

he didn't like — and there were a good number of those. Jamesy was completely the opposite. He was a gentle and calm person and if there were people whom he did not like, he kept it to himself. He usually would be lilting or whistling to himself while going along the road with a little smile on his mouth. He didn't like a ruckus nor an uproar, and he liked everything to be arranged and in order. As I said he was a tailor, and if you would have gone into his house any day, it was most likely that he would be sitting at his sewing machine and the means of his trade surrounding him.

## ***Freagraí***

Cleachtadh 1:

1. Chuireadh/Ní chuireadh.
2. D’itheadh/Ní itheadh.
3. Bhínn/Ní bhínn (also Bhíodh/Ní bhíodh).
4. D’ólaidís/ní ólaidís (also D’óladh/ní óladh).
5. Thugaidís/Ní thugaidís (also Thugadh/Ní thugadh).
6. Chuireadh/Ní chuireadh.

Cleachtadh 2:

*Sample answers:*

1. Ní fhágadh an bus gar do do theach thú.
2. Théadh Oisín go dtí an scoil sa sráidbhaile.
3. Thóghadh sibh an traein faoi thalamh go dtí an mheánscoil.
4. Ní imídís go dtí an mheánscoil ar an mbus.
5. Thagadh an bus gach maidin ag a hocht.
6. Ní stopadh an traein ag an stáisiún áitiúil.

Cleachtadh 3:

1. An gcuireadh sí cóta uirthi féin chuile lá?
2. D’ithidís an dinnéar ag a haon a chlog gach lá.
3. D’ólaidís tae chuile mhaidin.
4. An dtugaidís ‘Gaelic’ ar an teanga in áit ‘Irish’?
5. Ní chuireadh Peadar an citeal síos ar an tine fadó.

Téacs 2:

Ar dtús thugaidís leo ciseán fataí lofa ach ní bhídís rólofa. Bhainidís an craiceann díobh ar dtús agus an chuid lofa. Thugaidís ‘scraper’ ansin leo. Ba é sin píosa stáin a bhí tollta le tairní; thosaídís ag scríobadh na bhfataí ansin go gceapfaidís a ndóthain a bheith déanta acu. Thugaidís éadach ansin leo, agus bhaineadh siad an sú astu. Thugaidís leo ansin é agus leagaidís ar chlár an bhoird é. Chuireadh siad síos an ghrideall ar an tine ansin, bheadh an ghrideall ag téamh ansin, agus b’fhéidir gur driseacha is minice a bhíodh faoi. Théidís ag leathnú an cháca ansin ar chlár an bhoird agus bhí ceird leis an gcáca a thógáil de chlár an bhoird gan é a bhriseadh. Nuair a bheadh sé bruite ansin ar thaobh amháin, é a iompú agus an taobh eile a chur ar an ngrideall. Bhí sé bruite ansin.

*Note that the above text demonstrates both the synthetic (for example, bhainidís) and the analytic (for example, bhaineadh siad) forms of the third-person plural of the past habitual.*



**Taylor & Francis**  
Taylor & Francis Group  
<http://taylorandfrancis.com>

# Index

adjectives 152  
adjectives (comparative) 146  
adjectives (possessive) 26, 46–47  
adverbs (directional) 180–181  
advice 121  
age 27–28  
ar feadh & le 21–22  
article (definite) 100–101, 105–106, 178  
article preceded by preposition 61–62, 187  
beverages 101–102, 105  
bí (compared to copula) 14  
bí (present tense) 9, 129  
body parts 127–128  
businesses 68–69, 181, 187–188  
chuig, go, go dtí 91–92  
clothing types 152–153  
clubs & societies 45  
colours 130, 131  
comparative forms of adjectives 146  
conditional mood 134, 195–197, 202  
continuous tenses *see* future continuous; past continuous; present continuous as well as past habitual  
copula 14, 30, 37–38, 116–117, 134–135  
copula (questions) 104, 134, 201–202  
countries 169–170  
cúpla + the singular 91, 162  
days of the week 74–75, 86  
days of the week (with oíche) 47, 86  
declension 135  
definite article 100–101, 105–106  
descriptions 128–131, 134  
directional adverbs 180–181, 185  
directions 177–178, 185–186  
driving skills 60–61  
eclipsis 37, 46–47, 54, 56, 61–62, 75, 151, 161, 178, 179, 187  
employment status 69, 75–76  
excuses 2, 12  
food 106–107, 116  
food (ordering) 100, 103, 104  
frequency 45–46  
future continuous 166–167  
future tense 97–98, 103–104, 151, 166, 169  
future tense (questions) 99–100, 168–169  
gender 101, 106, 135–137  
genitive 134  
genitive after verbal noun 5  
go, go dtí, chuig 91–92, 162–163  
greetings 10–11  
habitual activities 44  
habitual aspect (present and past) 9, 211–213  
health 117, 119–121  
holidays 163, 165  
i (ionam, ionat, ann, inti...) 43–44  
imperative 143, 179–180, 186, 196, 203  
interest (expressing) 43  
introductions 4, 30  
le & ar feadh 21–22  
length of time 20–22

lenition 13, 26, 29, 30, 37, 46–47, 54, 56, 62, 78, 100–101, 105, 106, 135, 161, 162, 168, 178, 187

marital status 23

measurements 151–152, 165–166

money 60

months 166–167

needs (expressing) 142–143

numbers (money) 60, 149–150

numbers (personal) 21–23, 28–29

occupations 68, 70, 71

opinions 9, 39, 59, 70, 89, 98, 121, 144–145

particle ‘a’ 37

past continuous 21, 69

past habitual 211–213

past habitual (continuous) 213

pastimes 37, 40, 59–60

past tense 14–15, 83–86, 89–91, 105

past tense (questions) 89–91, 105

personal numbers 21–23, 28–29

personal pronouns 137

possession 43, 61

possession (tá...ag) 43, 61, 121

possessive adjective 26, 46–47, 161

preferences 148–149

prepositional pronouns 121–122, 131

preposition + article 61–62, 187

present continuous 5–6, 22, 69, 99, 105, 115, 119, 160, 166

present habitual 9

present tense *see* present continuous; present habitual; simple present

professions 187–188

progressive tenses *see* future continuous; past continuous; past habitual; present continuous

pronouns (personal) 137

pronunciation 31, 39–40

public holidays 163

regrets 198, 202–203

relative 27, 46, 84, 98–100, 166

relatives 4–5, 31

requests 195–197

retirement 70

salutation 12

siblings 28–29

simple present 22, 46, 54, 60, 75, 99, 116

simple present (questions) 54, 56–57, 99

sizes 151

skills (driving) 60–61

societies & clubs 45

sport 37–38, 115

subjunctive mood (present) 143–144

t before s 106

time 74–75

time (length) 55, 76–77

time (telling) 55

times of day 47–48, 84, 86

t- prefixed to vowels 27, 46, 106, 150

travel 54, 57–58, 62, 160

verbal noun 5, 71, 77–78

verb lists 198, 201–202

verbs *see* bí; conditional mood; copula; future; future continuous; imperative; past continuous; past tense; present continuous; present habitual; simple present; subjunctive mood; verbal noun

weather 2–3, 167–168

yes/no 9